## **Protection of Direct-Current Systems**

by

### Khaled Saleh

A thesis presented to the University of Waterloo in fulfillment of the thesis requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Electrical and Computer Engineering

Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, 2017

 $\bigodot$  K haled Saleh 2017

### Examining Committee Membership

The following served on the Examining Committee for this thesis. The decision of the Examining Committee is by majority vote.

| External Examiner        | ATHANASIOS P. MELIOPOULOS<br>Professor |
|--------------------------|--|
| Supervisor               | EHAB F. EL-SAADANY<br>Professor        |
| Internal Member          | CLAUDIO A. CANIZARES<br>Professor      |
| Internal Member          | MAGDY SALAMA<br>Professor              |
| Internal-external Member | GIOVANNI CASCANTE<br>Professor         |

I hereby declare that I am the sole author of this thesis. This is a true copy of the thesis, including any required final revisions, as accepted by my examiners.

I understand that my thesis may be made electronically available to the public.

#### Abstract

The overwhelming advancement in power electronics converters throughout the past few decades is leading to an increasing interest in the integration of Direct-Current (DC) systems to the existing AC ones on the generation, Low Voltage DC (LVDC), Medium Voltage DC (MVDC), and High Voltage DC (HVDC) levels. The utilization of DC systems offer many benefits over their AC counterparts such as the significant reduction in power losses and costs as well as the minimization of reactive current component. Nevertheless, DC systems still face many challenges among which protection is the most salient.

This dissertation investigates and addresses the protection challenges posed by DC faults' behaviour in five DC systems. On the generation level, it explores the nature of various faults and partial shading conditions in utility-scale Photovoltaic (PV) arrays. The unique PV modules' voltage behaviour during faults and partial shading conditions is scrutinized to identify distinctive characteristics. These voltage features are utilized to propose a new time-domain voltage-based protection scheme. The proposed scheme's underlying concepts are analytically proved for generic PV modules, validated using detailed time-domain model of PV panels, and verified experimentally using polycrystalline-silicon panels.

On the LVDC level, the dissertation examines the behaviour of low- and high-resistance faults. The analysis are founded upon a detailed time-domain simulation of a meshed LVDC microgrid. The failure of conventional protection methods in the presence of even small amounts of fault resistance are demonstrated. An effective method is proposed to detect such faults by using the resonance frequency generated from passive oscillators installed on the line terminals.

The protection of MVDC microgrids is a major challenge as very high fault current magnitudes are attained within a couple of milliseconds. This dissertation reveals unique fault-launched Travelling wave (TW) waveform and polarity properties. These properties are exploited to propose an adequate time-domain TW-based protection scheme that detects, classifies, and locates DC faults in a timely manner.

The impediments to reliable protection of hybrid AC/DC microgrids are twofold: (i) the very low AC fault current magnitudes in the AC-side due to the current control capability

of inverter-based Distributed Generation (DG)s, and (ii) the very high DC fault current magnitudes attained within few milliseconds in the DC-side due to the uncontrollable discharge of the converters' DC link capacitors. A unified discriminant function TW-based protection scheme is proposed for hybrid AC/DC microgrids to detect, classify, and locate both AC and DC faults.

DC faults in HVDC grids can cause severe damage to the converter stations and large loss of infeed within few milliseconds. Ensuring selectivity and sensitivity of the protection system within a short time window is a major challenge. This dissertation analyze the frequency spectra of the TWs initiated by faults on HVDC grids. Using the spectral content and polarity of the current TWs, a novel frequency-domain TW-based scheme is proposed to detect and locate faults within the required timeframe.

#### Acknowledgements

Foremost, I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my Ph.D. advisor, Dr. Ehab El-Saadany, for his valuable guidance, scholarly inputs, and consistent encouragement throughout my doctoral studies. Despite his busy schedule, he has always made himself available to clarify my doubts. During the past three years, I always came out from meetings with Dr. El-Saadany more inspired, motivated, and confident about my abilities. For that, and all his support since the day I met him during my undergraduate studies, I sincerely thank Dr. El-Saadany.

I am honoured that this dissertation has been examined by Dr. Athanasios P. Meliopoulos, Dr. Claudio Canizares, Dr. Magdy Salama, and Dr. Giovanni Cascante. I owe respect and thanks to them for their time and insight.

I always say that my doctoral studies went smoothly due to my collaboration with Dr. Ali Hooshyar. He is everything one could look for in a good mentor. Dr. Hooshyar is always reachable, even during holidays, to answer my never-ending questions and guide me through the contradicting ideas/conclusions that I had. I will always be grateful to Dr. Hooshyar for his support and kindness.

I have consistently been on the receiving end of my M.Sc. advisor's kind attention. I am truly grateful to Dr. Hatem Zeineldin for his valuable contribution and feedback to the research work presented in this dissertation.

I owe a lot to my parents, who encouraged and helped me at every stage of my personal and academic life, and longed to see this achievement come true. I always fall short of words when it comes to describing their support. Yet, I am sure that I would not have achieved anything without them. I am also thankful to my sisters, Alaa, Heba and Mira, for their support and love. Special thanks go to my sister, soon-to-be Dr. Alaa, for being a great host in Montreal and a sightseeing companion for the past year.

Last but not least, I would like to extend my gratitude to my friends in Canada who made my life more enjoyable. Thanks to Abdelhalim for being a great neighbour, travel mate, and cooking/food partner. Thanks to Assem for all the video gaming nights and endless debates about random topics. Also, thanks to Nahid, Dima, and Mohammed for organizing all the fun activities in Montreal, which often involve being soaked.

to Mum & Dad, Alaa, Heba, & Mira

## **Table of Contents**

| Li                        | ist of | Table           | s xi                                  | v  |
|---------------------------|--------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|----|
| $\mathbf{L}^{\mathrm{i}}$ | ist of | Figur           | es                                    | V  |
| $\mathbf{L}^{\mathrm{i}}$ | ist of | Abbre           | eviations xx                          | ii |
| $\mathbf{L}^{\mathrm{i}}$ | ist of | $\mathbf{Symb}$ | ols xx                                | v  |
| 1                         | Intr   | oduct           | ion                                   | 1  |
|                           | 1.1    | Descri          | ption of the Problem                  | 1  |
|                           |        | 1.1.1           | Protection of Utility-Scale PV Arrays | 5  |
|                           |        | 1.1.2           | Protection of LVDC Microgrids         | 6  |
|                           |        | 1.1.3           | Protection of MVDC Microgrids         | 6  |
|                           |        | 1.1.4           | Protection of Hybrid AC/DC Microgrids | 7  |
|                           |        | 1.1.5           | Protection of HVDC Grids              | 8  |
|                           | 1.2    | Resea           | rch Objectives                        | 9  |
|                           | 1.3    | Disser          | tation Outline                        | 1  |

| <b>2</b> | Vol | tage-B | ased Protection Scheme for Utility-Scale PV Arrays | 13 |
|----------|-----|--------|--|----|
|          | 2.1 | PV A   | rray Model   | 13 |
|          | 2.2 | PV A   | rray Voltages During Faults                        | 15 |
|          |     | 2.2.1  | SG Faults  | 18 |
|          |     | 2.2.2  | SS Faults  | 21 |
|          |     | 2.2.3  | OC Faults  | 24 |
|          | 2.3 | PV A   | rray Voltages During Partial Shading               | 25 |
|          | 2.4 | Propo  | sed Protection Scheme                              | 30 |
|          |     | 2.4.1  | Stage 1: Disturbance Detection                     | 30 |
|          |     | 2.4.2  | Stage 2: Fault and Partial Shading Discrimination  | 31 |
|          |     | 2.4.3  | Stage 3: Fault Classification and Location         | 31 |
|          | 2.5 | Perfor | mance Evaluation                                   | 32 |
|          |     | 2.5.1  | Scheme Performance Under Sharp Irradiance Change   | 32 |
|          |     | 2.5.2  | Scheme Performance Under Moving Clouds             | 34 |
|          |     | 2.5.3  | Scheme Performance Under High Fault Resistance     | 39 |
|          |     | 2.5.4  | Scheme Performance in a Large PV Array             | 44 |
|          | 2.6 | Exper  | imental Performance Verification                   | 52 |
|          |     | 2.6.1  | SG Fault   | 52 |
|          |     | 2.6.2  | SS Fault   | 53 |
|          |     | 2.6.3  | OC Fault   | 56 |
|          |     | 2.6.4  | Partial Shading Condition                          | 57 |
|          | 2.7 | Conch  | usion  | 64 |

| 3 | Hyl | orid Pa | assive-Overcurrent Protection Scheme for LVDC Microgrids  | 66  |
|---|-----|---------|---|-----|
|   | 3.1 | Meshe   | ed LVDC Test Microgrid  | 67  |
|   | 3.2 | High-l  | Resistance Fault Detection Problem  | 69  |
|   | 3.3 | Hybri   | d Passive-Overcurrent Relay   | 72  |
|   |     | 3.3.1   | Proposed Relay Analytical Modelling   | 72  |
|   |     | 3.3.2   | Proposed Relay Algorithm  | 79  |
|   | 3.4 | Perfor  | mance Evaluation  | 83  |
|   |     | 3.4.1   | Steady-State Analysis   | 83  |
|   |     | 3.4.2   | Faults With High Current Magnitude  | 84  |
|   |     | 3.4.3   | Relay Sensitivity   | 85  |
|   |     | 3.4.4   | Relay Selectivity   | 88  |
|   |     | 3.4.5   | Fault Resistances   | 89  |
|   |     | 3.4.6   | Fault Locations   | 89  |
|   |     | 3.4.7   | Mother Wavelets   | 90  |
|   | 3.5 | Conclu  | usion $\ldots$ | 92  |
| 4 | Tin | ne-Don  | nain TW-Based Protection Scheme for MVDC Microgrids   | 93  |
|   | 4.1 | MVD     | C Test Microgrid  | 94  |
|   | 4.2 | Scruti  | ny of TW Signals  | 95  |
|   |     | 4.2.1   | Waveshape Properties  | 96  |
|   |     | 4.2.2   | Polarity  | 99  |
|   | 4.3 | Propo   | sed TW-Based Protection Method  | 101 |
|   |     | 4.3.1   | TW Capturing Unit   | 101 |
|   |     | 4.3.2   | Time Constant Estimation Unit   | 102 |

|   |      | 4.3.3  | Fault Detection and Real-Time Fault Location Unit 104   |  |
|---|------|--|---|--|
|   |      | 4.3.4  | Backup Protection Unit  |  |
|   | 4.4  | Perfor   | mance Evaluation  |  |
|   |      | 4.4.1  | Bolted PPG Fault  |  |
|   |      | 4.4.2  | Different System Configurations   |  |
|   |      | 4.4.3  | Fault Types   |  |
|   |      | 4.4.4  | Fault Resistances   |  |
|   |      | 4.4.5  | Fault Locations   |  |
|   |      | 4.4.6  | Signal-to-Noise-Ratios  |  |
|   | 4.5  | Conclu   | usion   |  |
| F | Т:   | . Der  | asin TW Deced Distoction Scheme for Hubrid AC/DC Micro  |  |
| 9 | grid | le-Don   | 126 126 126   |  |
|   | 5.1  | Hybrie   | d AC/DC Test Microgrid 127  |  |
|   | 5.2  | Propo  |   |  |
|   |      | 1 topo   | sed TW-Based Protection Method 129  |  |
|   |      | 5.2.1  | Sed TW-Based Protection Method 129   Computation of Fault Discriminant Functions 129  |  |
|   |      | 5.2.1<br>5.2.2   | Sed TW-Based Protection Method 129   Computation of Fault Discriminant Functions 129   Fault Detection and Direction Identification 131   |  |
|   |      | 5.2.1<br>5.2.2<br>5.2.3  | sed TW-Based Protection Method 129   Computation of Fault Discriminant Functions 129   Fault Detection and Direction Identification 131   Fault Type 132  |  |
|   |      | 5.2.1<br>5.2.2<br>5.2.3<br>5.2.4   | sed TW-Based Protection Method 129   Computation of Fault Discriminant Functions 129   Fault Detection and Direction Identification 131   Fault Type 132   Fault Zone 134   |  |
|   |      | 5.2.1<br>5.2.2<br>5.2.3<br>5.2.4<br>5.2.5                                      | sed TW-Based Protection Method129Computation of Fault Discriminant Functions129Fault Detection and Direction Identification131Fault Type132Fault Zone134Real-Time Fault Location135   |  |
|   | 5.3  | 5.2.1<br>5.2.2<br>5.2.3<br>5.2.4<br>5.2.5<br>Perfor                            | sed TW-Based Protection Method129Computation of Fault Discriminant Functions129Fault Detection and Direction Identification131Fault Type132Fault Zone134Real-Time Fault Location135mance Evaluation137  |  |
|   | 5.3  | 5.2.1<br>5.2.2<br>5.2.3<br>5.2.4<br>5.2.5<br>Perfor<br>5.3.1                   | sed TW-Based Protection Method 129   Computation of Fault Discriminant Functions 129   Fault Detection and Direction Identification 131   Fault Type 132   Fault Zone 134   Real-Time Fault Location 135   mance Evaluation 137   Fault in the DC Microgrid 137               |  |
|   | 5.3  | 5.2.1<br>5.2.2<br>5.2.3<br>5.2.4<br>5.2.5<br>Perfor<br>5.3.1<br>5.3.2          | sed TW-Based Protection Method129Computation of Fault Discriminant Functions129Fault Detection and Direction Identification131Fault Type132Fault Zone134Real-Time Fault Location135mance Evaluation137Fault in the DC Microgrid137Faults in the AC Microgrid140               |  |
|   | 5.3  | 5.2.1<br>5.2.2<br>5.2.3<br>5.2.4<br>5.2.5<br>Perfor<br>5.3.1<br>5.3.2<br>5.3.3 | sed TW-Based Protection Method129Computation of Fault Discriminant Functions129Fault Detection and Direction Identification131Fault Type132Fault Zone134Real-Time Fault Location135mance Evaluation137Fault in the DC Microgrid137Faults in the AC Microgrid140Fault Types142 |  |

|   |      | 5.3.5   | Fault Locations                                   | 146 |
|---|------|---------|---|-----|
|   | 5.4  | Conclu  | usion   | 146 |
| 6 | Free | quency  | -Domain TW-Based Protection Scheme for HVDC Grids | 148 |
|   | 6.1  | CIGR    | E HVDC Test System                                | 149 |
|   | 6.2  | TWs'    | Frequency Content                                 | 151 |
|   | 6.3  | Propo   | sed TW-Based Protection Scheme                    | 153 |
|   |      | 6.3.1   | TW Detection                                      | 153 |
|   |      | 6.3.2   | TW Pre-processing                                 | 156 |
|   |      | 6.3.3   | TW Frequency Spectrum Analysis                    | 158 |
|   |      | 6.3.4   | Fault Detection                                   | 159 |
|   |      | 6.3.5   | Real-Time Fault Location                          | 160 |
|   | 6.4  | Perfor  | mance Evaluation                                  | 162 |
|   |      | 6.4.1   | Bolted PP Fault on an OHL                         | 162 |
|   |      | 6.4.2   | Fault Type  | 165 |
|   |      | 6.4.3   | Fault Resistance                                  | 167 |
|   |      | 6.4.4   | Fault Location                                    | 168 |
|   | 6.5  | Conch   | usion   | 171 |
|   |      |         |   |     |
| 7 | Cor  | nclusio | n   | 172 |
|   | 7.1  | Summ    | ary   | 172 |
|   | 7.2  | Contri  | ibutions  | 174 |
|   |      | 7.2.1   | Unique Fault Properties                           | 174 |
|   |      | 7.2.2   | Proposal of Protection Schemes                    | 175 |
|   | 7.3  | Future  | e Work  | 177 |

| Re | eferences                                    | 178     |
|----|--|---------|
| Al | PPENDICES                                    | 190     |
| A  | Maximum Cloud Speed Calculation in Chapter 2 | 191     |
| в  | List of Publications                         | 192     |
|    | B.1 Peer-Reviewed Journal Articles           | <br>192 |
|    | B.2 Submitted Journal Articles               | <br>192 |
|    | B.3 Conference Proceedings                   | <br>193 |
|    | B.4 Patents                                  | <br>193 |

### xiii

# List of Tables

| 2.1 | Case Studies of Partial Shading of String 1  | 40  |
|-----|--|-----|
| 3.1 | Detection Times of 10 $\Omega$ Faults at Different Locations   | 91  |
| 4.1 | Measurements of $R12$ for a Bolted PPG Fault on L12  | 105 |
| 4.2 | Relays Zone Reaches and Thresholds in the Test Microgrid $\ldots$                                    | 109 |
| 4.3 | Primary and Backup Relay $\tau$ and OTs for PPG Faults in the Test Microgrid                         | 120 |
| 4.4 | Fault Location Estimation for Various Faults in the Test Microgrid                                   | 124 |
| 4.5 | Fault Location Estimation for Various SNRs   | 125 |
| 5.1 | Forward Discriminant Functions Truth Table for AC Faults   | 133 |
| 5.2 | Forward Discriminant Functions Truth Table for DC Faults   | 133 |
| 5.3 | Relays Zone Reaches and Thresholds in the Test Microgrid   | 136 |
| 5.4 | Normalized areas of $D_f$ components computed by $R67$ for different fault types in the AC Microgrid | 144 |
| 5.5 | Normalized areas of $D_f$ components computed by $R23$ for different fault types in the DC Microgrid | 144 |
| 5.6 | Fault Location Estimation for Various Faults in the Test Microgrid                                   | 146 |
| 6.1 | Zone Reaches and Thresholds in the Test HVDC Grid  | 160 |
| 6.2 | Fault Location Estimation for Various Faults in the HVDC Grid  | 170 |

# List of Figures

| 1.1  | Illustration of new power grids.  | 2  |
|------|---|----|
| 1.2  | Illustration of the dissertation scope.   | 10 |
| 2.1  | Layout of the PV array under study.   | 15 |
| 2.2  | $V_{pv}$ and $V_{10,m}$ ( $m=1, 2$ and 3) under a) $Flt1$ , b) $Flt6$ , c) $Flt7$ , and d) shading of $PV_{10,1}$ .   | 17 |
| 2.3  | Voltage waveforms under $Flt2$ in the PV array with MPPT algorithm en-<br>abled and disabled: a) $V_{pv}$ b) $V_{1,1}$ , and c) $V_{10,1}$ .                | 18 |
| 2.4  | Illustrations of SG and SS faults a) intra-string and b) inter-string relation-<br>ships  | 19 |
| 2.5  | $V_{pv}$ , $V_{1,1}$ , and $V_{10,1}$ under a) bolted <i>Flt</i> 1, b) bolted <i>Flt</i> 2, and c) <i>Flt</i> 2 with $R_f=10 \ \Omega$ .                    | 20 |
| 2.6  | $V_{pv}$ , $V_{1,m}$ , and $V_{10,m}$ ( $m=1$ and 2) under bolted a) $Flt3$ , b) $Flt4$ , c) $Flt5$ , d)<br>$Flt6$ , and e) $Flt6$ with $R_f=10 \ \Omega$ . | 23 |
| 2.7  | $V_{1,1}$ and $V_{10,1}$ under $Flt7$   | 25 |
| 2.8  | Equivalent model of a PV module during partial shading  | 26 |
| 2.9  | $V_{1,1}$ and $V_{10,1}$ under a) $Shd1$ , b) $Shd2$ , c) $Shd3$ , and d) $Shd4$ .  | 29 |
| 2.10 | Irradiance level during $31/08/2015$ in Eugene, Oregon [78]   | 33 |
| 2.11 | <i>Flt5</i> : a) $V_{pv}$ , $V_{1,m}$ and $V_{10,m}$ for b) string 1, c) string 2, and d) string 3.   | 34 |

| 2.12 | <i>Flt</i> 5: $\delta_m^1$ and $\delta_m^2$ along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 1, b) string 2, and c) string 3   |
|------|---|
| 2.13 | Irradiance seen by $PV_{9,m}$ and $PV_{10,m}$ in strings a) 1, b) 2, and c) 3   |
| 2.14 | $PV_{9,m}$ and $PV_{10,m}$ shading: a) $V_{pv}$ , $V_{1,m}$ and $V_{10,m}$ for b) string 1, c) string 2, and d) string 3  |
| 2.15 | $PV_{9,m}$ and $PV_{10,m}$ shading: $\delta_m^1$ and $\delta_m^2$ along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 1, b) string 2, and c) string 3                                       |
| 2.16 | Irradiance seen by $PV_{10,m}$ , $PV_{2-4,m}$ , and $PV_{8-9,m}$ .  |
| 2.17 | $V_{pv}$ due to the shade casted by the three clouds  |
| 2.18 | $PV_{10,m}$ , $PV_{2-4,m}$ , and $PV_{8-9,m}$ shading: $V_{1,m}$ and $V_{10,m}$ for string a) 1, b) 2,<br>c) 3, d) 4, e) 5, f) 6, g) 7, h) 8, i) 9, j) 10   |
| 2.19 | $PV_{10,m}$ , $PV_{2-4,m}$ , and $PV_{8-9,m}$ shading: $\delta_m^1$ and $\delta_m^2$ for string a) 1, b) 2, c) 3, d) 4, e) 5, f) 6, g) 7, h) 8, i) 9, j) 10   |
| 2.20 | $PV_{10,m}, PV_{2-4,m}, \text{ and } PV_{8-9,m} \text{ shading: } D_t^2 \delta_m^1 \text{ and } D_t^2 \delta_m^2 \text{ for string a) 1, b)}$<br>2, c) 3, d) 4, e) 5, f) 6, g) 7, h) 8, i) 9, j) 10 |
| 2.21 | <i>Flt2</i> with $R_f = 100 \ \Omega$ : a) $V_{pv}$ b) $V_{1,1}$ and $V_{10,1}$ .   |
| 2.22 | <i>Flt2</i> with $R_f = 100 \ \Omega$ : a) $\delta_1^1$ and $\delta_1^2$ along with their b) first derivatives, and c) second derivatives   |
| 2.23 | <i>Flt</i> 5 with $R_f = 100 \ \Omega$ : a) $V_{pv}$ b) $V_{1,2}$ and $V_{10,2}$ , and c) $V_{1,3}$ and $V_{10,3}$ .  |
| 2.24 | <i>Flt5</i> with $R_f = 100 \Omega$ : $\delta_m^1$ and $\delta_m^2$ along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 2 and b) string 3   |
| 2.25 | SS fault in large array: a) $V_{pv}$ , $V_{1,m}$ and $V_{10,m}$ for strings b) 2 and c) 3   |
| 2.26 | SS fault in large PV Array: $\delta_m^1$ and $\delta_m^2$ along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 2 and b) string 3   |
| 2.27 | $PV_{32,m}$ and $PV_{33,m}$ shading: a) $V_{pv}$ , $V_{1,m}$ and $V_{33,m}$ for b) string 1, c) string 2, and d) string 3   |

| 2.28 | $PV_{32,m}$ and $PV_{33,m}$ shading: $\delta_m^1$ and $\delta_m^2$ along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 1, b) string 2, and c) string 3 | 51 |
|------|--|----|
| 2.29 | Experimental grid-connected PV system setup: 1) PV array, 2) grid-tie inverter, 3) oscilloscope, and 4) toggle switches.                                       | 53 |
| 2.30 | Oscilloscope measurements under an SG fault at $F_{4,1}$ : CH1: $V_{5,1}$ , CH2: $V_{1,1}$ ,<br>and CH4: $V_{pv}$  | 54 |
| 2.31 | SG fault at $F_{4,1}$ : $V_{pv}$ , $V_{1,1}$ , and $V_{5,1}$ a) Measured b) Filtered and down-sampled.   | 55 |
| 2.32 | SG fault at $F_{4,1}$ : a) $\delta_1^1$ and $\delta_1^2$ along with their b) first derivatives, and c) second derivatives.                                     | 55 |
| 2.33 | Oscilloscope measurements under an SS fault at $F_{2,2}$ - $F_{3,3}$ : CH1: $V_{5,2}$ , CH2: $V_{1,2}$ , CH3: $V_{5,3}$ , and CH4: $V_{pv}$                    | 56 |
| 2.34 | SS fault at $F_{2,2}$ - $F_{3,3}$ : $V_{pv}$ , $V_{1,2}$ , $V_{5,2}$ , and $V_{5,3}$ a) Measured b) Filtered and down-sampled.                                 | 57 |
| 2.35 | SS fault at $F_{2,2}$ - $F_{3,3}$ : $\delta_m^1$ and $\delta_m^2$ along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 2 and b) string 3                | 58 |
| 2.36 | Oscilloscope measurements under an OC fault at $F_{3,1}$ : CH1: $V_{5,1}$ , CH2: $V_{1,1}$ ,<br>and CH4: $V_{pv}$  | 59 |
| 2.37 | OC fault at $F_{3,1}$ : $V_{pv}$ , $V_{1,1}$ , and $V_{5,1}$ a) Measured b) Filtered and down-sampled.   | 60 |
| 2.38 | OC fault at $F_{3,1}$ : a) $\delta_1^1$ and $\delta_1^2$ along with their b) first derivatives, and c) second derivatives.                                     | 60 |
| 2.39 | Oscilloscope measurements under a partial shading condition: CH1: $V_{5,2}$ , CH2: $V_{1,2}$ , CH3: $V_{5,3}$ , and CH4: $V_{pv}$ .                            | 61 |
| 2.40 | Partial shading condition: $V_{pv}$ , $V_{1,2}$ , $V_{5,2}$ , and $V_{5,3}$ a) Measured b) Filtered<br>and down-sampled.                                       | 62 |
| 2.41 | Partial shading condition: $\delta_m^1$ and $\delta_m^2$ along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 2 and b) string 3                         | 63 |
| 3.1  | Single line diagram of the developed meshed LVDC test microgrid  | 68 |

| 3.2  | Fault currents seen by $R15^p$ and $R15^n$ due to bolted midpoint PP and PPG faults at F8   | 69 |
|------|---|----|
| 3.3  | $I_f$ passing through the 10 $\Omega$ and 200 $\Omega$ fault resistances for midpoint PP and PPG faults at F8                                 | 70 |
| 3.4  | Fault currents seen by $R15^p$ and $R15^n$ due to a) 10 $\Omega$ and b) 200 $\Omega$ fault resistances midpoint PP and PPG faults at F8       | 72 |
| 3.5  | Circuit model of the proposed relay during the capacitor discharge stage of<br>a) PPG and b) PP faults  | 75 |
| 3.6  | Pole-zero map for a) a bolted and b) 200 $\Omega$ fault   | 77 |
| 3.7  | Plot of $F_d$ versus changes in the DC link capacitor $2C_{dc}$ and cable parameters for 10 $\Omega$ , 50 $\Omega$ , and 200 $\Omega$ faults. | 79 |
| 3.8  | Proposed algorithm for relays on the positive poles   | 81 |
| 3.9  | Positive pole load currents seen at a) R4, b) R7, and c) R15 on the LVDC microgrid without and with the proposed relays.                      | 85 |
| 3.10 | $V_R$ and $D1_{V_R}$ of a) R15 and b) R16 under various non-fault transients  | 86 |
| 3.11 | Currents at bus 1 for PPG bolted fault on node F8   | 86 |
| 3.12 | <i>R</i> 15 and <i>R</i> 16 a) $V_R$ and b) $D1_{V_R}$ under midpoint 200 $\Omega$ PP fault on node F8.                                       | 8  |
| 3.13 | $D1_{V_R}$ of a) $R1$ , b) $R10$ , c) $R11$ , and d) $R14$ under midpoint 200 $\Omega$ PP fault on node F8                                    | 88 |
| 3.14 | $D1_{V_R}$ of R15 and R16 under midpoint 200 $\Omega$ PPG fault on node F8  | 89 |
| 3.15 | $R15^p$ detection times due to midpoint PG faults on node F8 with different fault resistances.  | 90 |
| 3.16 | $D1_{V_R}$ of $R15^p$ and $R16^p$ with a) $db1$ and b) $db8$ due to a 200 $\Omega$ far-end PG fault on node F8                                | 91 |
| 4.1  | Single-line diagram of the test MVDC microgrid  | 95 |

| 4.2  | A three-component voltage waveform at a) the beginning and b) the end of a 3 km cable.                               | 97  |
|------|--|-----|
| 4.3  | The normalized spectrum of the voltage waveform at a) the beginning and b) the end of a 3 km cable                   | 98  |
| 4.4  | $i_{TW}$ at the fault location, R21, and R32 due to a bolted PPG fault on L12.                                       | 98  |
| 4.5  | $i_{TW}$ s as seen by four relays for a fault on a) a positive and b) a negative pole of a 3-bus system              | 100 |
| 4.6  | $i_{TW}^P$ measured by R21 and R23 during a bolted PPG fault on L12  | 101 |
| 4.7  | Block diagram of the TW capturing unit   | 102 |
| 4.8  | $ i_{hp} $ of R42 for a 200 $\Omega$ PPG fault on L26 close to bus 6   | 103 |
| 4.9  | Block diagram of the time constant estimation unit   | 104 |
| 4.10 | $i_{TW}$ due to bolted faults at various locations on line L810  | 106 |
| 4.11 | Tripping logic of the proposed relay   | 107 |
| 4.12 | The simulated and interpolated samples of the $\tau$ - $\chi$ lookup table   | 108 |
| 4.13 | $i_{TW}$ and $i_{hp}$ of primary relays for bolted PPG fault on L810, a) R810, b)<br>R108                            | 111 |
| 4.14 | a) $i_{TW}^P$ and b) $i_{hp}^P$ of adjacent relays for bolted PPG fault on L810                                      | 112 |
| 4.15 | a) $i_{TW}^P$ and b) $i_{hp}^P$ of adjacent relays for bolted PPG fault on L810                                      | 113 |
| 4.16 | $i_{TW}^P$ and $i_{hp}^P$ of primary a) R89 and b) R98 for a bolted PPG fault on L89 with and without a DG at bus 8  | 115 |
| 4.17 | $i_{TW}^P$ and $i_{hp}^P$ of backup a) R68 and b) R108 for a bolted PPG fault on L89 with and without a DG at bus 8. | 116 |
| 4.18 | $i_{TW}^P$ and $i_{hp}^P$ of a) primary and b) backup relays for a bolted PPG fault on L89 in MVDC.                  | 117 |
| 4.19 | $i_{TW}^P$ and $i_{hp}^P$ of a) primary and b) backup relays for a bolted PPG fault on L89 in MVDC.                  | 118 |

| 4.20 | $i_{TW}$ and $i_{hp}$ of primary relays for bolted NPG fault on L810, a) R810, b)<br>R108   | 119 |
|------|---|-----|
| 4.21 | $i_{TW}$ and $i_{hp}$ of primary relays for bolted PP fault on L810, a) R810, b) R108   | 120 |
| 4.22 | $i_{TW}^P$ and $i_{hp}^P$ of primary relays for PPG faults with $R_f$ equal to 10, 100, and 200 $\Omega$ on L810, a) R810 and b) R108               | 123 |
| 5.1  | Single-line diagram of the test hybrid AC/DC microgrid  | 128 |
| 5.2  | Flowchart of the proposed protection scheme.  | 130 |
| 5.3  | $ D_f^{\alpha A} $ of R910 for a 200 $\Omega$ SLG fault on L710 close to bus 7  | 132 |
| 5.4  | a) FDF, b) $ D_f^{\alpha A} $ , and c) normalized $ D_f^{\alpha A} $ of R910 for a bolted three phase fault on L910 at 0.5 an 2.5 km away from R910 | 134 |
| 5.5  | The simulated and interpolated samples of the $A_f$ - $\chi$ lookup table   | 137 |
| 5.6  | $D_f$ and $D_r$ of positive and negative pole primary relays for bolted PPG fault<br>on L23, a) R23, b) R32   | 138 |
| 5.7  | Positive pole $D_f$ s and $D_r$ s of adjacent relays on lines a) $L12$ , b) $L25$ , and c) $L34$ for bolted PPG fault on $L23$ .                    | 139 |
| 5.8  | $D_f$ and $D_r$ Clarke components of R67 with reference to phase a) A, b) B, and c) C for bolted SLG fault on phase A of L67                        | 141 |
| 5.9  | $D_f$ and $D_r$ Clarke components of R67 with reference to phase a) A, b) B, and c) C for bolted SLG fault on phase B of L67                        | 143 |
| 5.10 | $D_f^p$ of primary relays for PPG faults with $R_f$ equal to 10, 100, and 200 $\Omega$ on L23, a) R23 and b) R32.                                   | 145 |
| 5.11 | $D_f^{\alpha A}$ of primary relays for three phase faults with $R_f$ equal to 10, 100, and 200 $\Omega$ on L67, a) R67 and b) R76                   | 145 |
| 6.1  | Single-line diagram of the CIGRE HVDC grid  | 150 |
| 6.2  | A seven-component voltage waveform at near end, midpoint, and far end of<br>a 500 km OHL.   | 152 |

| 6.3  | The spectrum of the voltage waveform at near end, midpoint, and far end of a 500 km OHL  | 152 |
|------|--|-----|
| 6.4  | Flowchart of the proposed protection scheme.   | 154 |
| 6.5  | $i_{hp}$ of R47 for a 200 $\Omega$ PPG fault on L47 close to bus 7   | 155 |
| 6.6  | The a) captured, b) normalized, and c) zero-padded $i_{TW}$ of R63 for a 200 $\Omega$<br>PPG fault on L36 close to bus 3                           | 157 |
| 6.7  | The a) captured, b) normalized, and c) zero-padded $i_{TW}$ of R47 for a 200 $\Omega$<br>PPG fault on L47 close to bus 7                           | 158 |
| 6.8  | The simulated and interpolated samples of the OHL lookup table   | 161 |
| 6.9  | The simulated and interpolated samples of the UGC lookup table   | 162 |
| 6.10 | $i_{hp}^{P}$ and $i_{TW,N}^{P}$ of relays on a) faulted L36 and adjacent lines b) L65, c) L610,<br>d) L34, and e) L35 for a bolted PP fault on L36 | 165 |
| 6.11 | The spectra of $i_{TW,N}^P$ seen by relays on a) the faulted L36 and adjacent lines<br>b) L56 and c) L610 for a bolted PP fault on L36             | 167 |
| 6.12 | $i^{P}_{hp}$ of a) $R12$ and b) $R21$ for a bolted PP, PPG, and NPG faults on $L12.$ .   | 168 |
| 6.13 | $i_{hp}^P$ and $i_{TW,N}^P$ of primary relays a) R63 and b) R36 for PP faults with $R_f$ equal to 10, 100, and 200 $\Omega$ on L36                 | 169 |

# List of Abbreviations

| ADC  | Analog-to-Digital.                 |
|------|------------------------------------|
| CB   | Circuit Breaker.                   |
| CTI  | Coordination Time Interval.        |
| DC   | Direct-Current.                    |
| DF   | Discriminant Functions.            |
| DG   | Distributed Generation.            |
| DWT  | Discrete Wavelet Transform.        |
|      |                                    |
| EPRI | Electric Power Research Institute. |
| EU   | European Union.                    |
|      |                                    |
| FDF  | Forward Discriminant Function.     |
| FFT  | Fast Fourier Transformer.          |
| FSR  | Frequency Spectrum Ratio.          |
|      |                                    |
| HVDC | High Voltage DC.                   |
|      |                                    |
| IEA  | International Energy Agency.       |
| IED  | Intelligent Electronic Device.     |
| IGBT | Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor. |

| IRENA               | International Renewable Energy Agency. |
|---------------------|--|
| LCC                 | Line Commutated Converter.             |
| LL                  | Line-to-Line.                          |
| LLG                 | Line-to-Line-to-Ground.                |
| LVDC                | Low Voltage DC.                        |
| MMC                 | Modular Multilevel Converter.          |
| MPPT                | Maximum Power Point Tracker.           |
| MVDC                | Medium Voltage DC.                     |
| NPG                 | Negative-Pole-to-Ground.               |
| OC                  | Open-Circuit.                          |
| OHL                 | Overhead Line.                         |
| OT                  | Operation Time.                        |
| PG                  | Pole-to-Ground.                        |
| PP                  | Pole-to-Pole.                          |
| PPG                 | Positive-Pole-to-Ground.               |
| PV                  | Photovoltaic.                          |
| RDF                 | Reverse Discriminant Function.         |
| $\operatorname{SG}$ | String-to-Ground.                      |
| SLG                 | Single-Line-to-Ground.                 |
| SNR                 | Signal-to-Noise Ratio.                 |
| SS                  | String-to-String.                      |
|                     |  |

- STC Standard Test Condition.
- TW Travelling wave.
- UGC Underground Cable.
- VSC Voltage-Sourced Converter.
- WGN White Gaussian Noise.

# List of Symbols

| $A_f$                                   | Normalized area of $D_f$ .                    |
|---|---|
| $C_R$                                   | Relay capacitor.                              |
| $C_p$                                   | PV cell leakage capacitor.                    |
| $C_x$                                   | Capacitance per unit length of line/cable.    |
| $C_{conv}$                              | DC/DC converter capacitor.                    |
| $C_{dc}$                                | DC link capacitor.                            |
| D                                       | Duty cycle.                                   |
| D1                                      | Detail 1 signal decomposition level.          |
| $D1_{pu}$                               | Detail 1 pickup voltage.                      |
| $D_f$                                   | Forward discriminant function.                |
| $D_r$                                   | Reverse discriminant function.                |
| $D_t \delta_m^1$                        | First derivative of $\delta_m^1$ .            |
| $D_t \delta_m^2$                        | First derivative of $\delta_m^2$ .            |
| $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$                      | Second derivative of $\delta_m^1$ .           |
| $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$                      | Second derivative of $\delta_m^2$ .           |
| $D_{bp}$                                | Bypass diode.                                 |
| $D_{pv}$                                | PV diode.                                     |
| $F_d$                                   | Passive elements resonance frequency.         |
| $F_n$                                   | Natural frequency.                            |
| $F_s$                                   | Sampling frequency.                           |
| $F_{n^{\prime\prime},m^{\prime\prime}}$ | Fault node with the lower pre-fault voltage.  |
| $F_{n',m'}$                             | Fault node with the higher pre-fault voltage. |

| $F_{n,m}$        | Fault node at the <i>n</i> -th row and <i>m</i> -th string. |
|------------------|---|
| G                | Irradiance seen by a shaded PV module.                      |
| $G^S$            | Shade irradiance.   |
| $G^{pr}$         | Pre-shade irradiance.                                       |
| $G^{ref}$        | Irradiance level at the STC.                                |
| Gx               | Conductance per unit length of cable's dielec-              |
|                  | tric.   |
| Н                | Height of cumulus clouds.                                   |
| $H_{meas}$       | Height at which wind speed is measured.                     |
| $I_R$            | Current passing through the relay.                          |
| $I_0$            | PV module saturation current.                               |
| $I_{Lr}$         | Relay inductor current.                                     |
| $I_{bp}$         | Current through the PV bypass diode.                        |
| $I_{conv}$       | Converter current output.                                   |
| $I_{f_{Rx}}$     | Fault current seen by relay $x$ .                           |
| $I_{fault_{Rx}}$ | Total current seen by relay $x$ during fault con-           |
|                  | dition.   |
| $I_f$            | Fault current.  |
| $I_{load_{Rx}}$  | Load current seen by relay $x$ during pre-fault             |
|                  | condition.  |
| $I_{mp}$         | PV module maximum power current.                            |
| $I_m^L$          | Current of an illuminated PV module in a par-               |
|                  | tially shaded string.                                       |
| $I_m^S$          | Current of a shaded PV module.                              |
| $I_{ph}$         | Photocurrent of an illuminated PV module.                   |
| $I^S_{ph}$       | Photocurrent of a shaded PV module.                         |
| $I_{pu}$         | Pickup current.   |
| $I_{sc}$         | PV module short-circuit current.                            |
| L                | Signal decomposition level.                                 |

| $L_R$       | Relay inductor.                                  |
|-------------|--|
| $L_c$       | Cable inductor.                                  |
| $L_x$       | Inductance per unit length of line/cable.        |
| $L_{conv}$  | DC/DC converter inductor.                        |
| M           | Number of PV strings in an array.                |
| N           | Number of PV modules in a string.                |
| $N_d$       | Number of bypass diodes per module.              |
| $N_m^L$     | Number of illuminated modules in string $m$ .    |
| $N_m^S$     | Number of shaded modules in string $m$ .         |
| $N_m^f$     | Number of modules below the fault node in        |
|             | string $m$ .                                     |
| $N_s$       | Number of series PV cells per module.            |
| $PV_{n,m}$  | PV module at the $n$ -th row and $m$ -th string. |
| $R_c$       | Cable resistance.                                |
| $R_p$       | PV module shunt resistance.                      |
| $R_s$       | PV module series resistance.                     |
| $R_x$       | Resistance per unit length of line/cable.        |
| $R_f$       | Fault resistance.                                |
| $U_T$       | PV thermal voltage.                              |
| $V_R$       | Voltage across $C_R$ .                           |
| $V_{SW}$    | Switch voltage.                                  |
| $V_c$       | DC link capacitor voltage.                       |
| $V_d$       | Diode forward-bias voltage drop.                 |
| $V_{mp}$    | PV module maximum power voltage.                 |
| $V_{n,m}$   | Voltage across $PV_{n,m}$ .                      |
| $V_{n,m}^L$ | Voltage across an illuminated $PV_{n,m}$ .       |
| $V^S_{n,m}$ | Voltage across a shaded $PV_{n,m}$ .             |
| $V_{oc}$    | PV module open-circuit voltage.                  |

| $V_{pv}$         | PV array voltage.                                     |
|------------------|---|
| $W_F$            | Time-domain window size.                              |
| $Z_c$            | Line/cable's characteristic impedance.                |
| $\Delta V_{n,m}$ | Absolute change in $V_{n,m}$ magnitude from pre-      |
|                  | disturbance $V_{mp}$ to disturbance value.            |
| $\Delta t$       | Duration of a disturbance.                            |
| $\Psi$           | Threshold for $i_{hp}$ .                              |
| $\alpha$         | Attenuation constant for line/cable.                  |
| $\alpha_D$       | Attenuation due to dielectric loss.                   |
| $\alpha_G$       | Attenuation due to conductivity of dielectric         |
|                  | loss.   |
| $\alpha_R$       | Attenuation due to radiation loss.                    |
| $\alpha_S$       | Attenuation due to skin-effect loss.                  |
| $\alpha_{dp}$    | Damping factor.                                       |
| $\beta$          | Phase constant.                                       |
| $\chi$           | Distance travelled by the TW from the fault           |
|                  | to the measurement location.                          |
| $\delta_m^1$     | Difference of the normalized $V_{pv}$ and $V_{1,m}$ . |
| $\delta_m^2$     | Difference of the normalized $V_{pv}$ and $V_{N,m}$ . |
| $\epsilon_r$     | Relative dielectric constant.                         |
| $\gamma$         | Propagation constant.                                 |
| $\lambda$        | Wind velocity power law equation constant.            |
| $\mu$            | Conductor's permeability.                             |
| ω                | Angular frequency.                                    |
| $\omega_0$       | AC fundamental radian frequency.                      |
| $\omega_d$       | Damped radian frequency.                              |
| $\omega_n$       | Natural radian frequency.                             |
| $\sigma$         | Conductor's conductivity.                             |

| au           | Time constant of $i_{TW}$ .                         |
|--------------|---|
| $\zeta$      | Relay reach setting threshold.                      |
| $\zeta_a$    | Relay reach setting threshold.                      |
| С            | Speed of light.                                     |
| dbM          | Daubechies mother wavelet of order $M$ .            |
| f            | Frequency component of a TW.                        |
| $i_{TW,N}$   | Normalized current TW.                              |
| $i_{TW}$     | Current travelling wave.                            |
| $i_{hp}$     | High-pass filtered $i_{TW}$ .                       |
| $i_i$        | Incident current travelling wave.                   |
| $i_r$        | Reflected current travelling wave.                  |
| n            | Ideality factor.                                    |
| $r_m^S$      | Ratio of $N_m^S$ to $N_m^L$ modules in string $m$ . |
| $t_1$        | Time at which a disturbance begins.                 |
| $t_2$        | Time at which a disturbance voltage reaches         |
|              | steady-state value.                                 |
| $t_{g1}$     | Time at which shade starts covering a module.       |
| $t_{g2}$     | Time at which shade fully covers a module.          |
| $tf_i$       | Fault detection time of relay $i$ .                 |
| v            | Propagation velocity.                               |
| $v_{TW}$     | Voltage travelling wave.                            |
| $v_c$        | Cloud velocity.                                     |
| $v_{w,meas}$ | Measured wind velocity.                             |

 $\tan(\delta)$  Dielectric dissipation factor.

### Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Description of the Problem

Today's aging power system infrastructure have led to several grid outages and blackouts throughout the last 30 years [1], [2]. Thus, the existing power system infrastructure requires major update in the near future [3],[4]. The high penetration of power electronics devices due to the changes of the generation and load nature, has lead to the increased popularity of DC grids. The utilization of DC rather than AC grids can result in significant reduction of power losses and cost savings. For instance, a PV-based DG can directly supply DC powered loads eliminating the DC/AC converter. According to [5], on the generation side, the elimination of DC/AC converters can result in a reduction of the converters' energy losses which typically range from 7% to 15%. Furthermore, on the load side, a large number of AC/DC adapters are utilized, each with transformers that introduce considerable losses during stand-by mode. According to the International Energy Agency (IEA), the total domestic consumption of electronic equipment in stand-by mode has been estimated to be more than 36 TWh/year [6]. DC grids at the distribution level will eliminate of large number of 230V AC/DC adapters, leading to significant reduction in losses and cost savings [6]. However, regardless of all the aforementioned benefits and due to the predominant existence of AC generation, loads, transmission, and distribution networks, it is highly likely that future grid will feature hybrid AC/DC networks, at all levels. The illustration of new power grids in Figure 1.1 shows that the grid has four interconnected DC systems, one at each power level.



Figure 1.1: Illustration of new power grids.

On the generation level, solar PV-based DG has become the most popular DC DG.

According to the International Renewable Energy Agency (IRENA), the global PV capacity soared from 40 GW in 2010 to 219 GW in 2015, when it accounted for approximately 20% of all newly installed power generation capacity. Moreover, solar PV will account for as much as 7% of global power generation by 2030—a sixfold increase from today [7]. A utility-scale PV array typically consists of a large number of modules that occupy a huge surface area, which makes it a full-scale DC system. Depending on the size of the PV arrays, they are connected to larger DC systems on the consumption, distribution, and transmission levels using DC/DC converters.

On the consumption level, the existing LVDC networks are fairly small and their respective applications are limited [8]. For instance, such DC systems are utilized in power plants and substations for auxiliary installations. Additionally, applications including electric traction systems, aircraft power systems, and electric ships employ LVDC networks due to the wide usage of DC motors and the enhanced controllability of DC [8], [9]. Lately, LVDC microgrids have been utilized for powering different sized data centers as they are considered to include energy-saving technologies [5]. Recently, a study conducted by the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) revealed that the usage of 380V LVDC microgrids to supply small and medium sized data centers will result in up to 15% improvement in the electrical efficiency and 36% lower lifetime cost [10]. Furthermore, ABB has announced that 10% reduction in capital costs with respect to an AC network was achieved for the 1MW 380V DC network that is built in 2012 to supply a medium sized data centre [10]. LVDC microgrids can be islanded or interconnected to larger DC systems on the distribution level using DC/DC converters.

On the distribution level, MVDC microgrids have been used in electric ships such as the U.S Navy, and mine sites [11]–[13]. Such DC systems feature a multi-terminal architecture, which offers an improved reliability, downsized capacity, ease of maintenance, and power exchange and trading [14]. Moreover, as shown in Figure 1.1, MVDC microgrids can be part of a hybrid AC/DC microgrid configuration with an interlinking converter. Similar to LVDC, MVDC microgrids can be islanded or interconnected to smaller and larger DC systems.

On the transmission level, DC has been utilized as a cost-effective solution for delivering power over long distances with better power flow controllability through HVDC transmission system. The mature HVDC technology is the thyristor-based converter stations type, the so-called Line Commutated Converter (LCC). LCC-based HVDC is rated up to 8000MW. This is currently the dominating technology that is utilized as a point to point link between two AC systems. Nevertheless, two exceptions exist where HVDC system has more than two points of connection and is commonly referred to as HVDC grids. The first one is the Sardinia-Corsica-Italy (SACOI) interconnection [15], while the second one is the Hydro-Quebec-New England interconnection [16]. Both projects started as point-to-point and then were extended to multi-terminal schemes with unidirectional power flow, and hence not truly meshed networks. Moreover, LCC-based HVDC faces many limitations, including voltage instability, large voltage flicker, harmonic instability, in addition to the large footprint of its converter stations [14]. Alternatively, the emerging Voltage-Sourced Converter (VSC)-based HVDC technology offers significant advantages over its LCC counterpart at a lower power rating (reaching up to 1000MW). These include but are not limited to, low cost and footprint for converter stations, use of lighter and stronger cables, and reliable operation. Besides, VSC-based HVDC technology allows bidirectional flow of power without altering the DC voltage polarity, which makes it suitable for the development of meshed DC grid. Such features make VSC-based HVDC attractive for offshore transmission [14]. The rated capacity of VSC-based HVDC is limited by the available individual switches (i.e., Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor (IGBT)) voltage and current ratings (up to 5 kV, 2 kA), as well as the subsea polymeric cables voltage ratings that can reach up to 320 kV [14]. In 2013, a 500MW VSC-based HVDC link has been commissioned between Ireland and Wales [17]. Besides, two VSC-based HVDC corridors each rated at 1000 MW between France and Spain have been commissioned in 2014 under the INELFE project [14]. These are just a few examples of the existing VSC-based HVDCs. On the other hand, China has developed a five-terminal HVDC grid in 2015 [18]. The total HVDC installed capacity worldwide is over 100 GWs with an additional 200 GWs being planned in China [14]. HVDC is interconnected to smaller DC systems as shown in Figure 1.1.

DC faults pose a major challenge for the aforementioned DC systems as these faults can remain undetected, cause severe damage to the systems' equipment, or result in a huge loss of infeed. Accordingly, the catastrophic failures and permanent power losses caused by DC faults have made protection of DC systems an avenue of research over the last few years. The following describes the protection challenges faced by each DC system.

### 1.1.1 Protection of Utility-Scale PV Arrays

PV arrays are prone to numerous failures such as arc, Open-Circuit (OC), String-to-Ground (SG), and String-to-String (SS) faults. Some of these failures cause problems such as fire hazards, others may cause either permanent or temporary power loss [19].

The existing fuse and residual current detector-based PV array protection methods either lack the required sensitivity for different fault conditions, or can be affected by the leakage current of a PV array [20]–[24]. Faults can remain undetected by the existing schemes under various conditions, such as low-irradiance, high-resistance fault, or small fault location mismatch [24], [25]. In addition to the permanent power loss introduced by an undetected faults, any subsequent fault can result in high fault current magnitude that causes severe damage to the PV array [21], [26]. Moreover, the existing methods trip the whole PV array during SG faults, and thus are not selective for the majority of PV arrays due to their central inverter topology.

Energy yield and power loss model-based detection [27], statistical analysis [28], pattern recognition [29], and heuristic supervised [30] and semi-supervised [31] machine learning methods have been proposed. However, most methods either require training a classifier, which makes the method system-dependent, or result in accuracy levels that depend on the quality of gathered meteorological data and PV model precision. Yet, the above methods' main shortcoming is their sensitivity to partial shading [28], [32]. Although partial shading conditions cause power losses, they do not result in any damage, provided that bypass diodes are installed, and are cleared while the PV array is online [19]. Hence, the PV array should not be tripped under partial shading to avoid unnecessary outage time. In [33], a probabilistic method that differentiates between faults and partial shading conditions based on the PV operating voltage and ambient temperature is proposed for small scale one-string PV systems. Yet, the method is not capable of distinguishing between faults and partial shading conditions for large scale PV systems with more than one string and fails in scenarios where both faults and partial shading conditions result in the same operating voltage.

Fault location is another challenge for PV protection, because most existing techniques use thermal or infrared imaging [34], which is manual and time consuming. An artificial intelligence based approach has also been proposed [35], which performs better for the system used in the training stage.

#### 1.1.2 Protection of LVDC Microgrids

DC faults on LVDC microgrids occur on the systems' poles. Faults are either Pole-to-Pole (PP) or Pole-to-Ground (PG). PP faults are uncommon but possible if poles are laid side by side in the same trench [14]. PG faults can be either Positive-Pole-to-Ground (PPG) or Negative-Pole-to-Ground (NPG). PG faults are more frequent but less severe than PP faults. Both of these fault types can consist of up to three stages: two sequential natural response stages (capacitor discharge and diode freewheeling) and one forced response stage (grid injection) [36]. The occurrence of all or some of the stages depends on the converter station and cable parameters, as well as on the fault type, location, and resistance [8],[14],[36]–[38]. It is extensively reported that the signature of DC fault currents is their very high rate of change and magnitude with the peak usually attained within 2 ms [8],[14],[36]–[43].

Research conducted on LVDC microgrids suggests fault detection approaches that are based on the overcurrent/undervoltage [8], [43], rate of change in current/voltage [37], or differential [38], [41], [42]. However, the highest fault resistance considered in these studies is 0.5  $\Omega$ , and no study has been conducted to detect non-bolted faults in LVDC microgrids (for the voltage range 75V–1.5kV [8]).

### 1.1.3 Protection of MVDC Microgrids

As mentioned in Section 1.1.2, the signature of DC fault currents is their very high magnitude with the peak usually attained within a couple of milliseconds after the onset of a fault. Such large currents can damage the IGBT switches of a VSC. Thus, the IGBTs are blocked quickly after the current grows above a threshold determined by the IGBTs' thermal inertia. When the IGBTs are blocked, the controllability over the VSC can potentially be lost [44]. As a result, if a selective protection system does not isolate the faulty section of the grid within the couple of milliseconds after the fault inception, the VSCs in the neighbourhood of the fault will be lost, and the integrity of the entire MVDC microgrid will be put in jeopardy. Therefore, a fast and selective protective relaying scheme is crucial to realize fault-resilient MVDC microgrids.

Conventional protection schemes that are based on overcurrent/undervoltage [8], [45], rate of change in current/voltage [37], or differential scheme [38], [46], either lack the required sensitivity for detecting high-resistance faults, or are vulnerable to communication delay and failure. Moreover, none of the above methods meet the speed requirement for an MVDC microgrid as their Operation Time (OT) can reach up to 5 ms [46]. In [47], a directional current-based protection scheme that detects faults in 100  $\mu s$  is proposed. However, apart from this method's vulnerability to communication failures, the utilization of high-bandwidth fiber optic communication is not economically justifiable for microgrids.

#### 1.1.4 Protection of Hybrid AC/DC Microgrids

In addition to the DC-side protection challenges mentioned in Section 1.1.3, fault signals on the AC-side can be radically different depending on the microgrid connection mode, i.e., grid-connected and islanded modes. In addition, AC faults signals are affected by the type of distributed generations (DGs) connected, i.e., synchronous-based and inverterbased DGs. Accordingly, conventional protection, such as the ones based on directional overcurrent relays often fail in detection, fault direction identification, and coordination [48]. Therefore, a sensitive and grid configuration independent protective relaying scheme is crucial to realize a fault-resilient AC-side.

During AC faults, the interlinking VSC limits the fault contribution from the DCside, and hence DC-side equipment are not endangered by overcurrents. Moreover, during DC faults, fault contribution from the AC-side begins after the interlinking VSC's IGBTs are blocked, which can be avoided by the implementation of a fast and selective DC-side
protection scheme [14]. Accordingly, AC- and DC-side faults do not adversely affect the other side. Nevertheless, a unified protection scheme is necessary to address the challenges posed by the diverse fault properties of both sides and meet their respective protection requirements.

### 1.1.5 Protection of HVDC Grids

An HVDC grid's half-bridge Modular Multilevel Converter (MMC) is vulnerable to the very high fault current magnitude attained within a couple of milliseconds after the fault inception. Thus, the IGBTs are blocked quickly and the diodes act as an uncontrolled rectifier, which maintains the flow of the fault current to the DC line [49]. As in MVDC microgrids [Section 1.1.3], if a selective protection system does not isolate the faulty section of the grid within the couple of milliseconds after the onset of a fault, controllability over the MMCs in the neighbourhood of the fault will be lost, and the integrity of the entire DC grid will be put in jeopardy. Therefore, a fast and selective protective relaying scheme is crucial to realize fault-resilient DC grids.

In [50], a protection scheme based on tripping the AC side of all of the converters is proposed. Not only does de-energizing the entire DC grid cause a huge loss of infeed that might result in large excursions in the frequency of the surrounding AC systems, but also the slow action of the AC breakers can potentially damage MMCs and DC lines. Fault detection methods on the DC side using overcurrent/undervoltage and the rate of change in current/voltage have been proposed, but they lack the required sensitivity for detecting high-resistance faults [14]. The schemes that are based on the addition of line reactors to limit the DC fault current [51], or measure the rate of change of voltage [52], or analyze the inductor's transient voltage [49] have a negative impact on the stability of the DC grid [53], [54]. Communication-based schemes, such as current differential protection [55] and harmonic current protection [56], are vulnerable to communication delays and failures.

TW-based protection schemes satisfy the high-speed requirement by detecting and locating the faults close to the speed of light on both AC and HVDC transmission lines [57]–[64]. In [57], an approach based on the reflection properties of the voltage TW has been proposed. The sensitivity and selectivity of this approach is impacted by system and fault conditions. Polarity comparison [58], discriminant function [59], and superimposed component trajectory [60] TW-based schemes can detect the direction of the fault, but require communication to determine the faulted zone. In [61], a differential TW-based scheme that operates based on the summation of the first arriving TW at both line terminals has been proposed. However, this scheme requires GPS time synchronization and is as well vulnerable to communication delays and failures. Distance protection based on the arrival times of the TWs also has been proposed for fault detection and location [62]-[64]. This scheme can be implemented using single- or two-terminal measurements. The singleterminal method utilizes the arrival times of the first two fault-initiated TWs. However, detection of the second TW can be difficult due to its attenuated magnitude, confusion with another TW reflection, and the very small time difference between the two successive TWs for close-in faults [65]. On the other hand, the two-terminal method utilizes only the arrival time of the first TW at each terminal, but it can suffer from communication delays and failures. Furthermore, both single- and two-terminal methods can be subject to inaccuracies in determining the exact arrival times of the TWs, which cause significant errors in fault location for long lines and also make these methods inapplicable to short distribution lines [64], [66].

### **1.2** Research Objectives

The scope of this dissertation is a multi-dimensional protective relating study. Figure 1.2, illustrates a flowchart of the dissertation scope. This dissertation investigates the aforementioned five DC systems under three main categories namely 1) DC generation, 2) DC grids, and 3) Hybrid Systems. For each system, either a time- or frequency-domain based scheme is proposed. Each scheme is developed based on voltage, current, or both signals.

As a protective relaying study, the outcome of this research work is intended to assist relay manufacturers in developing relays that operate successfully in the aforementioned five DC systems. On this basis, the dissertation has been driven by two main objectives:

1. Investigating the effect of the exclusive DC fault behaviour on each of the above-



Figure 1.2: Illustration of the dissertation scope.

mentioned DC systems. The objective is to identify unique properties of fault signals that can be used to devise a new relaying algorithm. The analyses are founded upon time-domain simulation of detailed practical models of the five DC systems. In utility-scale PV arrays, the impacts of DC faults and partial shading conditions on the voltage signals are scrutinized. In LVDC microgrids, the effect of low- and highresistance DC faults on the transient voltage and current magnitudes is examined. In MVDC microgrids, the waveshape and polarity of the DC fault-launched TWs are studied. Finally, in HVDC grids, the frequency spectra of the DC fault-launched TWs are inspected.

2. Designing an adequate protection scheme for each DC system with the following features:

- Speed: fulfill the speed requirement for the protection of DC systems by acting before the fault damages equipment or could no longer be interrupted by the circuit breakers.
- Selectivity: operate only under fault conditions and only isolate the faulted section. In PV arrays, the scheme should isolate only the faulted strings. In DC grids, the scheme should isolate only the faulted pole within the faulted line.
- Sensitivity: detect all DC faults including high-resistance faults.
- Reliability: be reliable by having a backup system in case of the failure of the primary protection system.
- Robustness: be able to discriminate between faults and other operations such as set-point changes.
- Communication-independence: operates entirely based on local measurements with no form communication between protective devices.
- Accuracy: identify the exact location of the fault within the faulted segment.
- Generality: be independent of the DC systems' models and configurations.

### **1.3** Dissertation Outline

This dissertation is divided into five main chapters, each concentrating on one of the five DC systems. The individual chapters are organized as follows.

- Chapter 2 reveals the characteristics of PV module voltage within an array under normal, fault, and partial shading conditions. Identified properties, such as the magnitude and waveshape of voltage signals are used to propose a voltage-based protection scheme that detects, classifies, and locates SG, SS, and OC faults in utility-scale PV arrays. Some salient features of this method include its capability to distinguish between fault and partial shading conditions, and its independence from meteorological data.
- Chapter 3 demonstrates that low- and high-resistance DC faults on LVDC microgrids results in very low fault currents, and thus conventional protection approaches fail to detect

such faults. A hybrid passive-overcurrent relay is proposed to overcome this problem. The proposed relay consists of one current and one voltage transducer as well as two passive elements; an inductor and a capacitor. For bolted and very low-resistance faults, the relay uses a simple overcurrent function to detect the resultant high fault current magnitudes within 2 ms. On the other hand, for relatively high-resistance faults, a real-time Discrete Wavelet Transform (DWT) is used to detect the voltage transients generated by the relay passive elements in less than 5 ms.

- Chapter 4 begins by explaining the waveshape and polarity properties of the first locally measured TW after the inception of a fault. By utilizing these properties instead of the TWs' arrival time, a time-domain TW-based method to detect, classify, and locate different DC fault types in MVDC microgrids is proposed. Therefore, the proposed method is faster than the existing techniques, and also requires no form of communication. As a result, it can effectively operate as both primary and backup protection.
- Chapter 5 proposes a unified discriminant function TW-based method to detect, classify, and locate different ac and DC fault types in hybrid AC/DC microgrids. The proposed method uses the waveshape and polarity properties of the first locally measured TW that are discussed in Chapter 4.
- Chapter 6 shows how the frequency content of the first locally measured TW after the inception of a fault changes with respect to the location of the DC fault. A frequency-domain TW-based approach to detect, classify, and locate different DC fault types in HVDC grids is proposed. The method's applicability to different HVDC configurations and line types is also discussed.
- Chapter 7 concludes the dissertation, highlights its contributions, and suggests topics for future research.

## Chapter 2

# Voltage-Based Protection Scheme for Utility-Scale PV Arrays

As mentioned in Chapter 1, permanent power loss and major catastrophic failures are among the potential consequences of undetected faults within PV arrays. This chapter proposes a voltage-based protection scheme that detects, classifies, and locates SG, SS, and OC faults in utility-scale PV arrays. The protection scheme operates based on the magnitude and wave-shape properties of voltage signals. Some salient features of this method include its capability to distinguish between fault and partial shading conditions, and its independence from meteorological data. The performance of the proposed approach is assessed on two utility-scale grounded PV arrays under various conditions. Moreover, the proposed method is tested on an experimental setup of a small grid-connected ungrounded PV array. Simulation and experimental results verify the scheme's accuracy, high speed, and scalability.

### 2.1 PV Array Model

Figure 2.1 displays the layout of a PV array with a central inverter topology simulated using PSCAD/EMTDC. This  $N \times M$  array is composed of M parallel strings, each with N

identical series 235 W BP3 PV modules [67]. A  $10 \times 10$ , 23.5 kW, 300 V PV array is used as a testbed for this study. Another PV array testbed, with a different size, is studied in section 2.5.4.  $PV_{n,m}$  denotes the PV module at the *n*-th row and *m*-th string. The main parameters of the PV module under the Standard Test Condition (STC) [1000  $W/m^2$  irradiance, 25°C temperature, 1.5 air mass] are the open-circuit voltage  $V_{oc}=37.2$  V, maximum power voltage  $V_{mp}=29.8$  V, short-circuit current  $I_{sc}=8.48$  A, and maximum power current  $I_{mp}=7.89$  A. The number of series cells per module is  $N_s=60$ . Each module has three bypass Schottky diodes ( $N_d=3$ ) with 0.4 V voltage drop ( $V_d=0.4$  V) [68]. The conductors are sized so that the voltage drop is within 2% under the STC [69]. The implemented Maximum Power Point Tracker (MPPT) uses the perturb and observe method [70].

The fault location in an array is described by:

- 1. Fault node: Denoted by  $F_{n,m}$  in Figure 2.1. SS faults have two nodes, denoted as  $F_{n',m'}$ - $F_{n'',m''}$ , where  $F_{n',m'}$  designates the node with the higher pre-fault voltage.
- 2. Location mismatch: The percentage of PV modules either between  $F_{n,m}$  and the ground for SG faults, or between  $F_{n',m'}$  and  $F_{n'',m''}$  for SS faults, with respect to the total number of string modules [24].

Figure 2.1 illustrates the three fault types investigated in this study. The following bolted faults are discussed throughout this chapter:

- 1. *Flt1*: SG fault at  $F_{3,1}$  with 70% location mismatch.
- 2. *Flt2*: SG fault at  $F_{9,1}$  with 10% location mismatch.
- 3. *Flt*3: SS fault at  $F_{8,2}$ - $F_{9,3}$  with 10% location mismatch.
- 4. *Flt*4: SS fault at  $F_{1,2}$ - $F_{2,3}$  with 10% location mismatch.
- 5. *Flt*5: SS fault at  $F_{5,2}$ - $F_{6,3}$  with 10% location mismatch.
- 6. *Flt*6: SS fault at  $F_{4,2}$ - $F_{8,3}$  with 40% location mismatch.
- 7. *Flt*7: OC fault at  $F_{5,1}$ .



Figure 2.1: Layout of the PV array under study.

### 2.2 PV Array Voltages During Faults

This section presents the characteristics of PV module voltage within an array under normal, fault, and partial shading conditions. It is assumed, at this stage, that all of the PV modules in a string are subjected to the same irradiance level. Therefore, the total voltage of a PV array, denoted by  $V_{pv}$  in Figure 2.1, is distributed uniformly among the modules of a string during fault-free conditions. As a result,  $V_{pv}$  can be expressed as the product of the voltage across the last PV module  $(V_{n,m})$  and the number of modules in a string. This linear relation is shown by (2.1) for the arbitrary *m*-th string.

$$V_{pv} = V_{N,m}N\tag{2.1}$$

As an example, Figure 2.2a shows that  $V_{pv}$  is ten times larger than  $V_{10,1}$  for the test array under the fault-free interval before t=50 ms. During a fault, however, the voltage is not uniformly distributed among the modules, and so (2.1) no longer holds true. For instance, the  $V_{pv}$  and  $V_{10,m}$  curves in Figure 2.2a, 2.2b, and 2.2c after t=50 ms show that *Flt*1, *Flt*6 and *Flt*7 are all signified by a violation of (2.1). Meanwhile, (2.1) can also be violated when the modules of a PV string receive different levels of irradiance as in the case of partial shading. For instance, the voltages of (2.1) are shown in Figure 2.2d for a non-fault condition in which a moving cloud shades  $PV_{10,1}$  after t=50 ms. While  $V_{10,1}$  significantly drops,  $V_{pv}$  remains almost unaffected. In other words, violation of (2.1) indicates the presence of either a fault or a partial shading condition.

It is worth mentioning that MPPT does not affect the above-discussed features for the voltage because:

- The time taken by MPPT to change the PV voltage is significantly longer than the time span of faults. According to [70], the MPPT perturbs the PV voltage every 30 ms. Yet, the combined time frame of faults and the filter used by the proposed method does not exceed 10 ms.
- The adaptive voltage perturbation size applied by MPPT in every 30 ms ranges from 0.5% to 2% of the open circuit voltage of PV array [71], which is substantially smaller than the voltage changes during faults.
- A centralized MPPT perturbs the voltage of the entire array. Therefore, the effect of MPPT on the voltages of individual PV modules—which is later used by the proposed method—is negligible.



Figure 2.2:  $V_{pv}$  and  $V_{10,m}$  (m=1, 2 and 3) under a) Flt1, b) Flt6, c) Flt7, and d) shading of  $PV_{10,1}$ .

The above issues can be discerned from Figure 2.2. For example, Figure 2.2b displays that the fault-induced drop of  $V_{pv}$  takes only 5.4 ms, but the recovery of  $V_{pv}$  by the MPPT takes about 150 ms. Moreover, the MPPT has negligible effect on the voltages of the faulted PV modules,  $V_{10,2}$  and  $V_{10,3}$ , in strings 2 and 3, respectively.

To further support the above explanation, Figure 2.3 shows  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,1}$ , and  $V_{10,1}$  waveforms under *Flt2* in the PV array with MPPT algorithm enabled and disabled. It can be seen that the MPPT algorithm has no effect on the exponential change in all of the voltage waveforms during the first 10 ms of the fault inception. After 10 ms, the MPPT starts recovering  $V_{pv}$ , yet it has negligible effect on the shape of  $V_{1,1}$  and no effect on the shape of  $V_{10,1}$ . Therefore, the wave-shape features later used by the proposed method are independent of the MPPT.



Figure 2.3: Voltage waveforms under Flt2 in the PV array with MPPT algorithm enabled and disabled: a)  $V_{pv}$  b)  $V_{1,1}$ , and c)  $V_{10,1}$ .

This section and the next section reveal some waveshape features of PV array voltages during fault and partial shading conditions. These features will later be used to discriminate between these two conditions.

#### 2.2.1 SG Faults

As can be seen from Figure 2.4a, the occurrence of SG fault splits the faulted string into two regions: 1) the  $N_m^f$  modules below the fault node, and 2) the  $N-N_m^f$  modules above the fault node. KVL for the fault loop indicates that the PV modules in the  $N_m^f$  region are operating at a voltage different from those in the  $N-N_m^f$  region. Moreover, for any SG fault node within a string m,  $PV_{1,m}$  is always in the  $N-N_m^f$  region, whereas  $PV_{N,m}$ is always in the  $N_m^f$  region. Thus, to capture the voltage response of the PV modules in each region under any fault location, two transducers per string are used to measure the voltages across  $PV_{1,m}$  ( $V_{1,m}$ ) and  $PV_{N,m}$  ( $V_{N,m}$ ) as shown in Figure 2.1. Consequently, based on KVL for the fault loop,  $V_{pv}$  during an SG fault can be expressed as:

$$V_{pv} = V_{1,m}(N - N_m^f) + V_{N,m}N_m^f$$
(2.2)

Figure 2.5 shows that (2.2) holds true under SG faults for different fault locations and fault resistances,  $R_f$ . For instance, Figure 2.5a–1 shows  $V_{pv}$ = 184.6 V under bolted *Flt*1,



Figure 2.4: Illustrations of SG and SS faults a) intra-string and b) inter-string relationships.

which is equal to  $V_{1,1}=61.53$  V times  $N - N_1^f = 3$  plus  $V_{10,1}=0$  V times  $N_1^f = 7$ , as shown in Figure 2.5a–2. Figure 2.5 also indicates that  $V_{N,m}$  reduces during an SG fault. The exact reduced value can be obtained through KVL and is given by (2.3).

$$V_{N,m} = \frac{I_f R_f}{N_m^f} \tag{2.3}$$

where  $I_f$  is the fault current passing through  $R_f$ . For (2.2) to be satisfied,  $V_{1,m}$  undergoes a corresponding increase with respect to the pre-fault value  $V_{mp}$ .

The absolute change in  $V_{n,m}$  magnitude from pre-fault  $V_{mp}$  to the value during SG faults



Figure 2.5:  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,1}$ , and  $V_{10,1}$  under a) bolted *Flt*1, b) bolted *Flt*2, and c) *Flt*2 with  $R_f=10 \ \Omega$ .

is denoted by  $\Delta V_{n,m}$ .  $\Delta V_{1,m}$  and  $\Delta V_{N,m}$  depend on the location mismatch and the fault resistance. The higher the location mismatch is, the larger  $\Delta V_{1,m}$  and  $\Delta V_{N,m}$  become. For example,  $\Delta V_{1,1}$  of the bolted *Flt*1 and *Flt*2—with 70% and 10% location mismatches is 31.67 V and 3.29 V in Figures 2.5a–2 and 2.5b–2, respectively. Yet,  $\Delta V_{10,1}$  for both faults is 29.86 V because  $R_f=0$   $\Omega$  resulting in  $V_{10,1}=0$  V (refer to (2.3)). In addition, for the same location mismatch, the higher  $R_f$  is, the smaller  $\Delta V_{1,m}$  and  $\Delta V_{N,m}$  become. For example,  $\Delta V_{1,1}$  and  $\Delta V_{10,1}$  of *Flt*2 with  $R_f=10$   $\Omega$  are 1.83 V and 16.69 V in Figure 2.5c–2, respectively, which are much lower values than those attained under bolted *Flt*2 in Figure 2.5b–2.

Figure 2.5 also shows that  $V_{1,1}$  and  $V_{10,1}$  waveshapes change in an exponential fashion during  $\Delta t$ . In this chapter,  $\Delta t$  is the disturbance transient period, which is the interval between the beginning of a disturbance at  $t_1$  and the time after which the voltage reaches steady-state value at  $t_2$ . The obtained exponential curves are consistent with the fact that a PV cell's dynamic model consists of a small leakage capacitor  $(C_p)$  in parallel with the shunt resistor  $(R_p)$ . Thus, an SG fault results in a first order natural transient response [72]. Yet, if the PV dynamic model is not considered, an SG fault results in a step change in the voltage, which causes an exponential shape for the change in voltage after applying a first-order low-pass filter. Therefore,  $V_{1,m}$  and  $V_{N,m}$  waveforms during  $\Delta t$  are exponential.

#### 2.2.2 SS Faults

Like SG faults, SS faults split each of the two faulted strings into two linear regions (Figure 2.4a). Thus, Figure 2.6 shows that (2.2) holds true for each of the faulted strings under SS faults at various fault locations and with different fault resistances. In addition, an interstring relationship between the faulted strings exists as illustrated in Figure 2.4b. For a bolted SS fault, the voltages at  $F_{n',m'}$  and  $F_{n'',m''}$ , denoted by  $V_{n',m'}$  and  $V_{n'',m''}$ , are equal during the fault. Therefore, the inter-string relation between the voltages in the  $N - N_{m'}^{f}$  and the  $N - N_{m''}^{f}$  regions ( $V_{1,m'}$  and  $V_{1,m''}$ ) of the faulted strings m' and m'' is represented by (2.4). Similarly, the inter-string relationship between the voltages in the  $N_{m''}^{f}$  and the  $N_{m''}^f$  regions  $(V_{N,m'} \text{ and } V_{N,m''})$  is expressed in (2.5).

$$V_{1,m'}(N - N_{m'}^f) = V_{1,m''}(N - N_{m''}^f)$$
(2.4)

$$V_{N,m'}N_{m'}^f = V_{N,m''}N_{m''}^f$$
(2.5)

Since  $V_{n',m'}$  exceeds  $V_{n'',m''}$  before the fault (Section 2.1),  $N_{m'}^{f}$  is larger than  $N_{m''}^{f}$ . Therefore,  $V_{N,m'}$  is a fraction of  $V_{N,m''}$  during the fault. For (2.5) to hold,  $V_{N,m'}$  undergoes a reduction, while  $V_{N,m''}$  experiences an increase. Similarly, for (2.4) to hold,  $V_{1,m'}$  undergoes





Figure 2.6:  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,m}$ , and  $V_{10,m}$  (m=1 and 2) under bolted a) Flt3, b) Flt4, c) Flt5, d) Flt6, and e) Flt6 with  $R_f=10 \ \Omega$ .

an increase, while  $V_{1,m''}$  experiences a reduction. Take, for instance, bolted *Flt*6 in Figure 2.6d with  $N_{m'}^f = N_2^f = 6$  and  $N_{m''}^f = N_3^f = 2$ .  $V_{10,2}$  reduces to 15.28 V (Figure 2.6d-2), which is one-third (i.e.,  $\frac{N_3}{N_2} = \frac{2}{6}$ ) of  $V_{10,3}$ =45.8 V (Figure 2.6d-3). Similarly, because  $N - N_2^f = 4$  and  $N - N_3^f = 8$ ,  $V_{1,2}$  increases to 45.79 V (Figure 2.6d-2), which is twice (i.e.,  $\frac{N-N_3}{N-N_2} = \frac{8}{4}$ )  $V_{1,3}$ =22.9 V (Figure 2.6d-3).

 $\Delta V_{1,m'}$  and  $\Delta V_{N,m'}$  as well as  $\Delta V_{1,m''}$  and  $\Delta V_{N,m''}$  depend on the fault location, location mismatch, and fault resistance. For the same location mismatch, fault locations closer to  $PV_{N,m'}$  and  $PV_{N,m''}$  result in higher  $\frac{N_{m''}}{N_{m'}^{f}}$ , and thus, have a more profound impact on  $V_{N,m'}$ and  $V_{N,m''}$ . For example, *Flt3* and *Flt4* have the same 10% fault location mismatch, but  $\frac{N_{m''}}{N_{m'}^{f}}$  is equal to 1/2 and 8/9, respectively. As a result, in contrast to the 13.08 V reduction of  $V_{10,2}$  and 3.64 V increase of  $V_{10,3}$  during *Flt3* (Figures 2.6a–2 and 2.6a–3),  $\Delta V_{10,2}$  and  $\Delta V_{10,3}$  are only 0.43 V and 3.24 V for *Flt4* (Figures 2.6b–2 and 2.6b–3). This smaller  $\Delta V_{10,2}$  and  $\Delta V_{10,3}$  arise from the longer distance between *Flt4* and the bottom of the string where  $V_{10,2}$  and  $V_{10,3}$  are measured. Meanwhile, *Flt4* makes a greater impact on the voltages in its vicinity, that is, the top of the string. Thus,  $\Delta V_{1,2}=3.69$  V and  $\Delta V_{1,3}=13.08$  V for *Flt4* (Figures 2.6b–2 and 2.6b–3), which are significantly larger than the 0.43 V and 3.24 V variation of  $V_{10,2}$  and  $V_{10,3}$ .

Accordingly, mid-string faults become the farthest faults from the measurement locations causing the lowest variation in the measured voltages, particularly if the location mismatch of the fault is small. An example of such fault is *Flt5* in Figure 2.6c. For string 2,  $\Delta V_{1,2}$  and  $\Delta V_{10,2}$  are 3.26 V and 3.3 V, respectively. For string 3,  $\Delta V_{1,3}$  and  $\Delta V_{10,3}$  are 2.26 V and 3.33 V, respectively. These values are 10% plus variations with respect to the pre-fault voltage and so are readily detectable.

Moreover, the higher the location mismatch is, the larger the absolute change in all of the measured voltages becomes. For example,  $\Delta V_{10,2}$  of faults *Flt3* and *Flt6*—with 10% and 40% location mismatches—is 13.08 V and 14.58 V in Figures 2.6a–2 and 2.6d–2, respectively. In addition, with the same fault location and location mismatch, the higher the  $R_f$  is, the smaller the absolute change in all of the measured voltages becomes. For example,  $\Delta V_{1,2}$  and  $\Delta V_{10,2}$  of *Flt6* with  $R_f=10 \ \Omega$  are 6.9 V and 5.11 V in Figure 2.6e–2, respectively, lower than the values attained under bolted *Flt6* in Figure 2.6d–2. A similar conclusion is drawn from the string 3 measurements under those two faults in Figures 2.6d–2 and 2.6e–2.

Finally, like SG fault, an SS fault loop includes  $R_p$  and  $C_p$ , resulting in a first-order natural transient response. Thus Figure 2.6 shows that for SS faults at various fault locations and with different fault resistances,  $V_{1,2}$ ,  $V_{10,2}$ ,  $V_{1,3}$ , and  $V_{10,3}$  waveforms during  $\Delta t$  are exponential.

#### 2.2.3 OC Faults

OC faults make the current in a faulted string equal to zero, causing all of the modules in this string to operate at  $V_{oc}$ . Figure 2.7 shows  $V_{1,1}$  and  $V_{10,1}$  under *Flt*7, which are equal to 37.22 V. Moreover, like other fault types, OC faults result in a first-order natural transient response, and thus  $V_{1,1}$  and  $V_{10,1}$  waveforms during  $\Delta t$  are exponential.



Figure 2.7:  $V_{1,1}$  and  $V_{10,1}$  under *Flt7*.

### 2.3 PV Array Voltages During Partial Shading

Partial shading divides the modules within a string to  $N_m^S$  shaded and  $N_m^L$  illuminated modules. Figure 2.8 shows the DC equivalent model of a module within a string during partial shading, which is analyzed to determine the effect of different partial shading conditions on the shaded and illuminated modules' voltages denoted by  $V_{n,m}^S$  and  $V_{n,m}^L$ , respectively. Basically, the model of the module being shaded consists of a single diode  $(D_{pv})$  connected in parallel with a photocurrent generated source  $I_{ph}^S$ , in addition to the parasitic parallel  $(R_p)$  and series  $(R_s)$  resistances. The module is equipped with an equivalent bypass diode  $(D_{bp})$ , which consists of  $N_d$  series diodes. The remaining illuminated PV modules in the partially shaded string are modelled by a constant current source producing,  $I_m^L$ , which can be expressed as a function of the voltage across an illuminated PV module [73]:

$$I_m^L = I_{ph} - I_0 \left[ exp\left(\frac{\frac{V_{n,m}^L}{N_s} + I_m^L R_s}{nU_T}\right) - 1 \right] - \left[\frac{\frac{V_{n,m}^L}{N_s} + I_m^L R_s}{R_p}\right]$$
(2.6)

where  $I_{ph}$  is the photocurrent generated by an illuminated module receiving an unshaded irradiance,  $I_0$  is the module saturation of dark current,  $U_T$  is the thermal voltage, and n is the ideality factor. Similarly, the current produced by the PV module being shaded  $(I_m^S)$ 



Figure 2.8: Equivalent model of a PV module during partial shading.

is given by:

$$I_m^S = I_{ph}^S - I_0 \left[ exp\left(\frac{\frac{V_{n,m}^S}{N_s} + I_m^S R_s}{nU_T}\right) - 1 \right] - \left[\frac{\frac{V_{n,m}^S}{N_s} + I_m^S R_s}{R_p}\right]$$
(2.7)

 $I_{ph}^{S}$  is directly proportional to the irradiance seen by the module being shaded (G), as shown in (2.8) [73].

$$I_{ph}^{S}(t) = I_{sc} \frac{G(t)}{G^{ref}}$$

$$\tag{2.8}$$

where  $G^{ref}$  is the irradiance level at the STC. G is a function of time, and its variation rate is proportional to cloud speed  $(v_c)$  [74]. Accordingly, as shade covers a PV module, Gdrops from the pre-shade irradiance  $(G^{pr})$  at  $t_{g1}$  to the shade irradiance  $(G^S)$  received by that module at  $t_{g2}$  (2.9).

$$G(t) = \begin{cases} G^{pr} & t < t_{g1} \\ \frac{(G^S - G^{pr})v_c}{d} t & t_{g1} \le t < t_{g2} \\ G^S & t \ge t_{g2} \end{cases}$$
(2.9)

where d is the PV module dimension covered by shade.

From Figure 2.8, the current through  $D_{bp}$  ( $I_{bp}$ ) is expressed as:

$$I_{bp} = I_m^L - I_m^S = I_0 \left[ exp\left(\frac{-V_{n,m}^S}{nU_T}\right) - 1 \right]$$
(2.10)

From (2.7) and (2.10),  $V_{n,m}^S$  is given by:

$$V_{n,m}^{S}(t) = n U_T N_s \ln \left( \frac{I_{ph}^{S}(t) - I_m^{S} - \frac{V_{n,m}^{S} + I_m^{S} R_s}{R_p}}{I_0} + 1 \right) \underbrace{-n U_T \ln \left( \frac{I_{bp}}{I_0} + 1 \right)}_{Ln_2}$$
(2.11)

 $V_{n,m}^S$  in (2.11) consists of two logarithmic terms denoted as  $Ln_1$  and  $Ln_2$ , respectively. By analyzing Figure 2.8, the response of  $V_{n,m}^S$  during  $\Delta t$  is divided into the following stages:

- 1. **PV Forward-bias operation:** At the beginning of the shading,  $t_1$ ,  $I_{ph}^S$  is greater than  $I_m^S$ , and  $I_m^S$  is equal to  $I_m^L$  [75]. Applying KCL at the nodes before and after  $R_s$ shows that  $D_{pv}$  is forward-biased and  $D_{bp}$  is reverse-biased. Thus,  $I_{bp}$  of (2.10) is zero, and  $Ln_2$  is zero. As  $I_{ph}^S$  in (2.8) drops with the drop in G of (2.9),  $V_{n,m}^S$ , governed only by  $Ln_1$ , drops logarithmically from the pre-shade  $V_{mp}$  until the inflection point is reached.
- 2. Inflection point: At this point,  $I_{ph}^{S}$  reaches  $I_{m}^{S}$ , where  $I_{m}^{S}$  is still equal to  $I_{m}^{L}$ . Applying KCL at the nodes before and after  $R_{s}$  shows that both  $D_{pv}$  and  $D_{bp}$  are reverse-biased. Accordingly, at the inflection point  $V_{n,m}^{S}=0$  V because both  $Ln_{1}$  and  $Ln_{2}$  are zeros.
- 3. **PV Reverse-bias operation:** From the previous stage,  $I_{ph}^S$  is equal to  $I_m^S$ , but  $I_{ph}^S$  can no longer match the string current  $I_m^L$  [75], and thus  $I_m^S$  is less than  $I_m^L$ . Accordingly,  $D_{pv}$  remains reverse-biased, whereas  $D_{bp}$  becomes forward-biased. Therefore,  $I_{bp}$  becomes equal to  $I_m^L$ . Governed only by  $Ln_2$ ,  $V_{n,m}^S$  drops further from 0 V until it saturates at the total voltage drop across the the bypass diodes, that is,  $-N_dV_d$ .

From the above analysis of (2.11),  $V_{n,m}^S$  features a sigmoid-like "S" shaped curve during  $\Delta t$ . On the other hand,  $V_{n,m}^L$  can be given by [75]:

$$V_{n,m}^{L}(t) = \frac{V_{pv}}{N_m^L} - V_{n,m}^S(t)r_m^S$$
(2.12)

where  $r_m^S$  is the ratio of  $N_m^S$  to  $N_m^L$  modules in string *m*. From (2.12),  $V_{n,m}^L$  is a function of  $V_{n,m}^S$ , and accordingly features a sigmoid-like curve during  $\Delta t$ .

The steepness of the sigmoidal curve is governed by the coefficient  $I_{ph}^{S}(t)$  in  $Ln_{1}$ , which is ultimately affected by  $v_{c}$ ,  $G^{pr}$ , and  $G^{S}$  of (2.9). Moreover, for partial shading scenarios with high  $r_{m}^{S}$ ,  $V_{n,m}^{L}$  increases in (2.12), causing a significant decrease of  $I_{m}^{L}$  in (2.6). Thus,  $I_{ph}^{S}$  remains greater than  $I_{m}^{L}$ , and consequently the shaded PV modules remain forwardbiased throughout the shade period [75]. The logarithmic drop governed by  $Ln_{1}$  saturates when G reaches  $G^{S}$  in (2.9), and thus  $V_{n,m}^{S}$  in such cases features a sigmoidal response.

The following four shading scenarios are presented to verify the above analysis:

- 1. Shd1:  $PV_{10,1}$  is fully shaded (i.e.,  $G^S=0$   $W/m^2$  and  $r_1^S=1/9$ ) at the highest  $v_c=51.3$  m/s [Appendix A] and the illuminated modules are operating at the STC (i.e.,  $G^{pr}=1000 \ W/m^2$ ).
- 2. Shd2:  $PV_{10,1}$  is fully shaded at typical  $v_c=15 \text{ m/s} [76]$  and the illuminated modules are operating at the STC.
- 3. Shd3:  $PV_{7,1}$  to  $PV_{10,1}$  are fully shaded (i.e.,  $r_1^S = 4/6$ ) at  $v_c = 51.3$  m/s and the illuminated modules are operating at the STC.
- 4. Shd4:  $PV_{10,1}$  is 50% shaded at  $v_c=51.3$  m/s and the illuminated modules are operating at 500  $W/m^2$  (i.e.,  $G^{pr}=500 W/m^2$  and  $G^S=250 W/m^2$ ).

In all the above scenarios,  $V_{1,1}$  represents the voltage across an illuminated PV module, whereas  $V_{10,1}$  represents the voltage across a shaded PV module. Furthermore, the cloud is considered to be moving from the left to the right of the layout shown in Figure 2.1. Thus, the shade is moving across the module width (w=1 m) [67]. The shading starts at  $t_1=50$  ms. Figure 2.9 shows that the  $V_{1,1}$  and  $V_{10,1}$  waveforms during  $\Delta t$  under the four shading scenarios are sigmoidal. Moreover, the steepness of the sigmoidal curve is affected by  $v_c$ ,  $G^{pr}$ , and  $G^S$ , which is reflected on  $\Delta t$ . For instance,  $\Delta t$  of  $V_{10,1}$  under high  $v_c$  in Shd1 is 23.9 ms (Figure 2.9a), which is smaller than the 38.4 s attained under lower  $v_c$ in Shd2 (Figure 2.9b). Similarly, the low  $G^{pr}$  and  $G^S$  in Shd3 causes  $\Delta t$  of  $V_{10,1}$  to be 34.9 ms (Figure 2.9c), which is larger than the 23.9 ms obtained under high  $G^{pr}$  and  $G^S$ in Shd1. In addition, the high  $r_1^S$  in Shd4 results in smaller  $\Delta V_{10,1}=13.32$  V (i.e.,  $PV_{10,1}$ remains forward-biased) and larger  $\Delta t=25.9$  ms (Figure 2.9d) than the 31.02 V and 23.9 ms attained under low  $r_1^S$  in Shd1, respectively.



Figure 2.9:  $V_{1,1}$  and  $V_{10,1}$  under a) Shd1, b) Shd2, c) Shd3, and d) Shd4.

### 2.4 Proposed Protection Scheme

Two voltage transducers per string are used to measure the voltages across  $PV_{1,m}$  and  $PV_{N,m}$ . Each module has a positive and a negative output terminal, and thus the voltage transducer is connected in parallel to these two external terminals. The voltage measurements are processed using an Intelligent Electronic Device (IED), which is located at the inverter (Figure 2.1). The acquired signals are first filtered using a first-order low-pass Butterworth filter to attenuate the noise. The output of this filter is sampled by the IED at 10 kHz. The proposed method consists of the following three stages.

#### 2.4.1 Stage 1: Disturbance Detection

As shown in section 2.2, (2.1) can indicate the presence of a disturbance in a string. Therefore, the following two difference equations are defined based on (2.1).

$$\delta_m^1 = \left| \frac{V_{pv}}{N} - V_{1,m} \right| \tag{2.13}$$

$$\delta_m^2 = \left| \frac{V_{pv}}{N} - V_{N,m} \right| \tag{2.14}$$

During disturbance-free conditions,  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  are zero. However, upon a disturbance occurrence,  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  capture the deviation of  $V_{1,m}$  and  $V_{N,m}$  from the normal operating voltage at  $\frac{V_{pv}}{N}$ , respectively. A disturbance is detected at time  $t_1$  in string m if  $\delta_m^1$  or  $\delta_m^2$ exceed a predefined threshold. The threshold is set to a value that takes into account the 2% maximum string voltage drop during normal operation [69], plus a security margin to account for measurement error. The maximum voltage drop across individual PV module in a string during normal operation becomes  $\frac{2\%}{N}$ . Moreover, in commercial protective devices, the measured error tolerance is often specified as  $\pm 5$  percent of the measured value [77]. The threshold can be expressed as  $\frac{V_{pv}}{N} \frac{2\%}{N} 1.05$  V, where  $V_{pv}$  is set to the maximum power voltage. Accordingly, for this PV array, the threshold is set to 0.063 V.

#### 2.4.2 Stage 2: Fault and Partial Shading Discrimination

A distinctive feature between faults and partial shading is the module voltage waveform. It was shown in Sections 2.2 and 2.3 that exponential voltage waveforms are observed during faults, whereas partial shading results in sigmoidal voltage waveforms. As indicated by (2.13) and (2.14),  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  waveforms are the absolute of the negative of  $V_{1,m}$  and  $V_{N,m}$ , respectively. The second derivative is an effective tool to differentiate between exponential and sigmoidal waveforms. Therefore, the second derivative of  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$ , denoted by  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$ and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$ , is used to identify whether a disturbance is a fault or a partial shading. During faults,  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  have negative waveforms throughout  $\Delta t$ . On the contrary, during partial shading,  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  within  $\Delta t$  switch from a positive to a negative value, indicating the presence of the previously-discussed inflection point, which is a sigmoid curve signature. On this basis, if  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  are negative during  $\Delta t$ , the disturbance is a fault; otherwise, it is a partial shading condition.

As shown in Sections 2.2 and 2.3,  $\Delta t$  size is affected by the fault and the partial shading conditions, and is thus unpredictable. Meanwhile, the end of  $\Delta t$ , i.e.,  $t_2$ , occurs, by definition, when  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  settle down and become constant. Therefore, the first derivatives of  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$ , denoted by  $D_t \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t \delta_m^2$ , are used to determine  $t_2$ .  $t_2$  for  $\delta_m^1$ and  $\delta_m^2$  is determined whenever  $D_t \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t \delta_m^2$  drop below a predefined threshold. The threshold is set to 0.01 V so as to accommodate a signal-to-noise ratio of 10 dB.

#### 2.4.3 Stage 3: Fault Classification and Location

Upon a detection of fault at  $t_2$  in stage 2,  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,m}$ , and  $V_{N,m}$  of the faulted strings are acquired to be analyzed for fault classification and location. Faults are classified by analyzing the way that  $V_{1,m}$  and  $V_{10,m}$  violate (2.1) and relating that violation to the properties of SG, SS, and OC faults mentioned in section 2.2.

Basically, if only one string is faulted and (2.15) and (2.16) are satisfied, the fault is an SG fault [section 2.2.1].

$$\frac{V_{pv}}{N} < V_{1,m} \tag{2.15}$$

$$\frac{V_{pv}}{N} > V_{N,m} \tag{2.16}$$

If only one string is faulted and (2.17) and (2.18) are satisfied, the fault is an OC fault [section 2.2.3].

$$\frac{V_{pv}}{N} < V_{1,m} \tag{2.17}$$

$$\frac{V_{pv}}{N} < V_{N,m} \tag{2.18}$$

If two strings are faulted and (2.19), (2.20), (2.21), and (2.22) are satisfied, the fault is an SS fault [section 2.2.2].

$$\frac{V_{pv}}{N} < V_{1,m'}$$
 (2.19)

$$\frac{V_{pv}}{N} > V_{1,m''}$$
 (2.20)

$$\frac{V_{pv}}{N} > V_{N,m'} \tag{2.21}$$

$$\frac{V_{pv}}{N} < V_{N,m''} \tag{2.22}$$

Finally, both SG and SS faults can be located by using (2.2) to solve for  $N_m^f$  on each of the faulted strings. Unlike SG and SS faults, an OC fault introduces to the string an additional voltage drop, which is across the fault. Hence, this method identifies the faulty string for OC faults, but is not able to determine its exact location within the string. Moreover, it is worth noting that if the method fails to capture the voltage waveforms, the disturbance can still be detected by applying stage 1 of the proposed method, however, stages 2 and 3 cannot be performed. Meanwhile, it is important to note that continuous measurement of voltage (i.e., not missing any part of the voltage waveform) is a reasonable and practically-valid assumption or fault protection purposes.

### 2.5 Performance Evaluation

### 2.5.1 Scheme Performance Under Sharp Irradiance Change

Figure 2.10 shows the irradiance level on 31/08/2015 in Eugene, Oregon with 1-min resolution [78]. The data represents the irradiance level on a typical sunny day and a 25  $^{o}C$ 

constant temperature is assumed. Simulation duration is 60 seconds, starting at minute 648. The change in irradiance level during that period (i.e., from 844.9 to 160.6  $W/m^2$ ) represents the sharpest change during that day.



Figure 2.10: Irradiance level during 31/08/2015 in Eugene, Oregon [78].

Fault Flt5 occurs at 20 s after the beginning of the 648-th minute. Figure 2.11 presents a)  $V_{pv}$ , as well as  $V_{1,m}$  and  $V_{10,m}$  for three strings namely: b) string 1, representing the healthy strings, c) string 2, representing the faulted string at  $F_{5,2}$ , and d) string 3, representing the faulted string at  $F_{6,3}$ . Figure 2.12 shows the captured  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  along with their first and second derivatives for the three strings of interest.

For string 1, (2.1) is not violated as  $V_{1,1}=V_{10,1}=V_{pv}/N=30.35$  V (Figure 2.11), the corresponding  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  do not exceed 0.063 V (Figure 2.12a–1). Therefore, string 1 is flagged as healthy. Similarly, all other healthy strings have the same response. On the contrary, strings 2 and 3 clearly violate (2.1). This violation is reflected on  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  of both strings as they exceed 0.063 V at  $t_1=20$  s (Figures 2.12b–1 and 2.12c–1). Therefore, there is a disturbance affecting strings 2 and 3. To determine whether the disturbance is a fault or a partial shading condition,  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  of both strings are computed within  $\Delta t$ .  $D_t \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t \delta_m^2$  of both strings drop below 0.01 V at  $t_2=20.015$  s (Figures 2.12b–2 and 2.12c–2). Figures 2.12b–3 and 2.12c–3 show that  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  of both strings within the interval between  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  (i.e.,  $\Delta t$ ) are negative. Therefore, strings 2 and 3 are flagged as faulty after 15 ms of the fault occurrence. The above analysis shows that the proposed protection scheme is selective as it can trip only the faulted strings while the remaining healthy part of the PV array continues to operate seamlessly.



Figure 2.11: *Flt*5: a)  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,m}$  and  $V_{10,m}$  for b) string 1, c) string 2, and d) string 3.

Since strings 2 and 3 are faulted and (2.19), (2.20), (2.21), and (2.22) are satisfied (Figures 2.11c and 2.11d), the fault is classified as an SS fault. By solving (2.2), the fault location represented by  $N_2^f$  and  $N_3^f$  is found to be 5 and 4 for string 2 and 3, respectively.

### 2.5.2 Scheme Performance Under Moving Clouds

A 2 m long cloud moving horizontally across the PV array from string 1 to 10, with  $v_c=51.3$  m/s and casting shade on  $PV_{9,m}$  and  $PV_{10,m}$  is simulated. The shade cast by the cloud starts moving towards the PV array at 50 ms. The PV array is operating under the STC. Figure 2.13 shows that the irradiance seen by  $PV_{9,m}$  and  $PV_{10,m}$  in strings a) 1, b) 2, and c) 3 starts dropping sequentially at 50 ms, 69.4 ms, and 88.9 ms, respectively. As a



Figure 2.12: *Flt*5:  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 1, b) string 2, and c) string 3.

consequence, Figure 2.14 shows that (2.1) is violated sequentially for the three mentioned strings. Correspondingly, the violation is captured by  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  of strings 1, 2, and 3 as they exceed 0.063 V at  $t_1$ , equal to 50 ms, 69.4 ms, and 88.9 ms, respectively (Figures 2.15a–1, 2.15b–1, and 2.15c–1). Therefore, there is a disturbance affecting all three strings, but at different times.  $D_t \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t \delta_m^2$  of strings 1, 2, and 3 drop below 0.01 V at  $t_2$ , equal

to 76 ms, 97 ms, and 125 ms, respectively (Figures 2.15a–2, 2.15b–2, and 2.15c–2). Figures 2.15a–3, 2.15b–3, and 2.15c–3 show that  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  of strings 1, 2, and 3 within their corresponding  $\Delta t$  switch from a positive to a negative value, indicating the presence of inflection points in the analyzed signals. Therefore, strings 1, 2, and 3 are flagged as partially shaded. Accordingly, no protective action is required.



Figure 2.13: Irradiance seen by  $PV_{9,m}$  and  $PV_{10,m}$  in strings a) 1, b) 2, and c) 3.

To demonstrate the performance of the proposed method under dispersed shade patterns, three clouds moving horizontally across the PV array with  $v_c=51.3$  m/s are simulated. The lengths of the shade casted due to clouds 1, 2, and 3 are 6 m, 3 m, and 2 m, respectively. Furthermore, clouds 1, 2, and 3 cast a shade on  $PV_{10,m}$ ,  $PV_{2-4,m}$ , and  $PV_{8-9,m}$ of each string, respectively. The shade casted by cloud 1, 2, and 3 starts moving towards the PV array at 50 ms, 250 ms and 650 ms, respectively. The PV array is operating under the STC. Figure 2.16 shows the irradiance seen by the modules that are affected by the three clouds. From Figures 2.17 and 2.18, it can be seen that (2.1) is violated sequentially more than once and at various occasions as the strings undergo partial shading. Correspondingly, the violation is captured by  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  of all ten strings when they exceed the 0.063 V threshold several times as the shades move in and out of each string (Figure 2.19). Accordingly, a disturbance is detected at different and several times on each of the ten strings. Figure 2.20 shows that  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  of all ten strings switch from a positive to a negative value whenever the strings experience the disturbance, indicating the presence of inflection points in the analyzed signals. Therefore, all ten strings are flagged as partially shaded.



Figure 2.14:  $PV_{9,m}$  and  $PV_{10,m}$  shading: a)  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,m}$  and  $V_{10,m}$  for b) string 1, c) string 2, and d) string 3.

Five additional partial shading case studies are simulated to assess the performance of the proposed method in differentiating between fault and partial shading conditions. Each case study takes into account different conditions that affect the shape of the voltage waveforms as explained in Section 2.3. These conditions include the number and location of the shaded modules, the pre-shade irradiance, the shading percentage, and the cloud speed and direction. Table 2.1 summarizes the partial shading conditions at which each case study is simulated along with the resulting positive and negative peaks of  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$ , and detection time. It can be seen that  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  for all cases switch from a positive to a negative value, indicating the presence of inflection points in  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$ . Therefore, string 1 in each case is flagged as partially shaded. Moreover, it can be seen



Figure 2.15:  $PV_{9,m}$  and  $PV_{10,m}$  shading:  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 1, b) string 2, and c) string 3.

from cases 1 to 4 that the detection time reduces with increase in  $v_c$ . In addition, the shade in case 4 moves vertically along the string, casting a shade on one module at a time, whereas the shade in case 5 moves horizontally across the string, casting a shade on all seven modules at the same time. Hence,  $r_1^S$  in case 4 is lower than that in case 5. Accordingly, with the same  $v_c$ , the detection time of case 5 is lower than that for case



Figure 2.16: Irradiance seen by  $PV_{10,m}$ ,  $PV_{2-4,m}$ , and  $PV_{8-9,m}$ .

4. However, Table 2.1 indicates that  $G^{pr}$  and the percentage shade have no visible effect on the speed of the proposed method in differentiating between fault and partial shading condition.

### 2.5.3 Scheme Performance Under High Fault Resistance

This subsection presents two case studies to assess the performance of the proposed scheme under high fault resistance: Flt2 and Flt5 with  $R_f = 100 \ \Omega$ . The PV array is operating



Figure 2.17:  $V_{pv}$  due to the shade casted by the three clouds.

| Cases                           |          | Case 1      | Case 2       | Case 3       | Case 4 | Case 5       |
|---------------------------------|----------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------|--------------|
| $N_m$                           |          | 1           | 3            | 5            | All    | 7            |
| Shaded PVs                      |          | $PV_{10,1}$ | $PV_{1-3,1}$ | $PV_{3-7,1}$ | All    | $PV_{2-8,1}$ |
| $G^{pr} \ (W/m^2)$              |          | 900         | 250          | 500          | 1000   | 750          |
| Percentage Shade                |          | 40%         | 25%          | 75%          | 60%    | 10%          |
| $v_c (m/s)$                     |          | 5           | 15           | 30           | 51.3   | 51.3         |
| Direction                       |          | Hor         | Hor          | Hor          | Ver    | Hor          |
| $D_t^2 \delta_1^1 (\mathbf{V})$ | +ve peak | 0.076       | 0.218        | 0.062        | 0.422  | 0.024        |
|                                 | -ve peak | -0.072      | -0.410       | -0.028       | -0.404 | -0.016       |
| $D_t^2 \delta_1^2 (\mathbf{V})$ | +ve peak | 0.684       | 0.093        | 0.062        | 0.046  | 0.024        |
|                                 | -ve peak | -0.649      | -0.176       | -0.028       | -0.045 | -0.016       |
| Detection time (ms)             |          | 152         | 85           | 42           | 35     | 26           |

Table 2.1: Case Studies of Partial Shading of String 1

under the STC and the faults occur at 50 ms.

For *Flt2*,  $\delta_1^1$  and  $\delta_1^2$  exceed 0.063 V at  $t_1 = 50$  ms (Figure 2.22a), whereas  $D_t \delta_1^1$  and  $D_t \delta_1^2$ 

drop below 0.01 V at  $t_2=61.4$  ms (Figure 2.22b), indicating a disturbance. Figure 2.22c shows that  $D_t^2 \delta_1^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_1^2$  within the interval between  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  are negative, flagging string 1 as faulted after 11.4 ms of the fault inception. Since only string 1 is faulted,





Figure 2.18:  $PV_{10,m}$ ,  $PV_{2-4,m}$ , and  $PV_{8-9,m}$  shading:  $V_{1,m}$  and  $V_{10,m}$  for string a) 1, b) 2, c) 3, d) 4, e) 5, f) 6, g) 7, h) 8, i) 9, j) 10.

and (2.15) and (2.16) are satisfied (Figure 2.21), the fault is classified as an SG fault. By solving (2.2), the fault location represented by  $N_1^f$  is equal to 1.

Similarly, for Flt5,  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  exceed 0.063 V of strings 2 and 3 at  $t_1 = 50$  ms (Figures 2.24a–1 and 2.24b–1), whereas  $D_t \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t \delta_m^2$  drop below 0.01 V at  $t_2=58.4$  ms (Figures 2.24a–2 and 2.24b–2), indicating a disturbance. Figures 2.24a–3 and 2.24b–3 show that  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  of strings 2 and 3 within the interval between  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  are negative, flagging strings 2 and 3 as faulted after 8.4 ms of the fault inception. Since strings 2 and 3 are faulted, and (2.19), (2.20), (2.21), and (2.22) are satisfied (Figure 2.23), the fault is classified as an SS fault. By solving (2.2), the fault location represented by  $N_2^f$  and  $N_3^f$  are found to be 5 and 4 for string 2 and 3, respectively. The above results show that the

proposed scheme is sensitive to SG and SS faults with resistance up to  $R_f = 100 \ \Omega$ .






Figure 2.19:  $PV_{10,m}$ ,  $PV_{2-4,m}$ , and  $PV_{8-9,m}$  shading:  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  for string a) 1, b) 2, c) 3, d) 4, e) 5, f) 6, g) 7, h) 8, i) 9, j) 10.

### 2.5.4 Scheme Performance in a Large PV Array

This subsection presents a case study to assess the performance of the proposed scheme in a large PV array. The rated voltage of utility-scale PV arrays normally ranges from 300 to 1000 V [79]. Therefore, a  $33 \times 125$ , 970 kW, 1000 V testbed is used to model a large PV array. An SS fault at  $F_{16,2}$ - $F_{17,3}$  with 10% location mismatch is conducted at 50 ms.

During the fault,  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  exceed 0.019 V, i.e.,  $\frac{V_{pv}}{N} \frac{2\%}{N} 1.05$  V, where  $V_{pv}=995$  V, of strings 2 and 3 at  $t_1=50$  ms (Figures 2.26a–1 and 2.26b–1), whereas  $D_t \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t \delta_m^2$  drop below 0.01 V at  $t_2=60.9$  ms (Figures 2.26a–2 and 2.26b–2), indicating a disturbance. Figures 2.26a–3 and 2.26b–3 show that  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  of strings 2 and 3 within the

interval between  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  are negative, flagging strings 2 and 3 as faulted after 10.9 ms of the fault inception. Since strings 2 and 3 are faulted, and (2.19), (2.20), (2.21), and (2.22) are satisfied (Figure 2.25), the fault is classified as an SS fault. By solving (2.2), the





Figure 2.20:  $PV_{10,m}$ ,  $PV_{2-4,m}$ , and  $PV_{8-9,m}$  shading:  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  for string a) 1, b) 2, c) 3, d) 4, e) 5, f) 6, g) 7, h) 8, i) 9, j) 10.

fault locations represented by  $N_2^f$  and  $N_3^f$  are found to be 17 and 16 for strings 2 and 3, respectively.

Additionally, the performance of the proposed method is assessed under a partial shading case study for the 33 × 125 PV array. A 2 m long cloud moving horizontally across the PV array from string 1 to 125 with  $v_c=51.3$  m/s and casting shade on  $PV_{32,m}$  and  $PV_{33,m}$ is simulated. The shade cast by the cloud starts partially covering the PV array at 50 ms. The PV array is operating under the STC before the shade starts. Figure 2.13 shows the irradiance seen by  $PV_{32,m}$  and  $PV_{33,m}$  in strings a) 1, b) 2, and c) 3. As a consequence of the irradiance drop caused by the shade, Figure 2.27 shows that (2.1) is violated sequentially for the three mentioned strings. Correspondingly, the violation is captured by  $\delta_m^1$ 



Figure 2.21: *Flt2* with  $R_f = 100 \ \Omega$ : a)  $V_{pv}$  b)  $V_{1,1}$  and  $V_{10,1}$ .



Figure 2.22: Flt2 with  $R_f = 100 \ \Omega$ : a)  $\delta_1^1$  and  $\delta_1^2$  along with their b) first derivatives, and c) second derivatives.

and  $\delta_m^2$  of strings 1, 2, and 3 as they exceed 0.019 V at  $t_1$  equal to 50 ms, 69.4 ms, and 88.9 ms, respectively (Figures 2.28a–1, 2.28b–1, and 2.28c–1). Therefore, there is a disturbance affecting all three strings, but at different times.  $D_t \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t \delta_m^2$  of strings 1, 2, and 3 drop below 0.01 V at  $t_2$  equal to 76 ms, 97 ms, and 125 ms, respectively (Figures 2.28a–2, 2.28b–2, and 2.28c–2). Figures 2.28a–3, 2.28b–3, and 2.28c–3 show that  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  of strings 1, 2, and 3 switch from a positive to a negative value within their corresponding  $\Delta t$ , indicating the presence of inflection points in  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$ . Therefore, strings 1, 2, and 3 are flagged as partially shaded. The above results show that the proposed approach preforms effectively in large PV arrays, which highlights the scalability of the proposed protection



Figure 2.23: *Flt*5 with  $R_f = 100 \ \Omega$ : a)  $V_{pv}$  b)  $V_{1,2}$  and  $V_{10,2}$ , and c)  $V_{1,3}$  and  $V_{10,3}$ .



Figure 2.24: *Flt5* with  $R_f = 100 \Omega$ :  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 2 and b) string 3.

scheme.



Figure 2.25: SS fault in large array: a)  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,m}$  and  $V_{10,m}$  for strings b) 2 and c) 3.



Figure 2.26: SS fault in large PV Array:  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 2 and b) string 3.



Figure 2.27:  $PV_{32,m}$  and  $PV_{33,m}$  shading: a)  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,m}$  and  $V_{33,m}$  for b) string 1, c) string 2, and d) string 3.



Figure 2.28:  $PV_{32,m}$  and  $PV_{33,m}$  shading:  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 1, b) string 2, and c) string 3.

# 2.6 Experimental Performance Verification

Figure 2.29 shows a small-scale grid-connected PV system, which is utilized to verify the performance of the proposed method. The 5 × 3 PV array consists of 15 identical 4.5 W polycrystalline-silicon panels with  $V_{mp}=5$  V and  $I_{mp}=850$  mA at STC. Each PV module is equipped with one IN5817 Schottky bypass diode (i.e.  $N_d=1$ ) with  $V_d=0.45$  V when the forward current is 1 A. The PV array is connected to a 300 W centralized grid-tie inverter that converts a 10.5~28 V to a 110 V AC output. The inverter is equipped with an MPPT algorithm. A four channel digital storage Tektronix TPS2024B oscilloscope is used to capture the voltage waveforms. The measurements are imported to MATLAB, in which the proposed method is implemented. Three toggle switches are used to conduct OC, SG, and SS faults. An SM206 Dr.Meter solar power meter is used to measure the irradiance during the experiments. The experiments were conducted during a partly sunny day, and thus the irradiance ranged from 600 to 900  $W/m^2$ . It should be mentioned that the proposed method does not require irradiance measurement, and the irradiance meter is used only to indicate the irradiance level under which the method is tested.

### 2.6.1 SG Fault

A bolted SG fault at  $F_{4,1}$  with 20% location mismatch is conducted by closing the normallyopen left toggle switch in Figure 2.29. Figure 2.30 shows  $V_{1,1}$ ,  $V_{5,1}$ , and  $V_{pv}$  waveforms captured by the oscilloscope. Each horizontal time division (i.e., the big grid square) is 1 ms. The measurements are filtered using a first-order low-pass Butterworth filter with a cut-off frequency of 1.5kHz to attenuate noise. Figure 2.31 presents a) the measured and b) the filtered and down-sampled  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,1}$ , and  $V_{5,1}$ . Figure 2.32 shows  $\delta_1^1$  and  $\delta_1^2$  along with their first and second derivatives.

 $\delta_1^1$  and  $\delta_1^2$  exceed 0.021 V, i.e.,  $\frac{V_{pv}}{N} \frac{2\%}{N} 1.05$  V, at  $t_1 = -1.36$  ms (Figure 2.32a), whereas  $D_t \delta_1^1$  and  $D_t \delta_1^2$  drop below 0.01 V at  $t_2 = -0.96$  ms (Figure 2.32b), indicating a disturbance. Figure 2.32c shows that  $D_t^2 \delta_1^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_1^2$  are negative between  $t_1$  and  $t_2$ , flagging string 1 as faulted after 0.4 ms of the fault inception. Since only string 1 is faulted, and (2.15) and (2.16) are satisfied (Figure 2.31b), the fault is classified as an SG fault. By solving (2.2),



Figure 2.29: Experimental grid-connected PV system setup: 1) PV array, 2) grid-tie inverter, 3) oscilloscope, and 4) toggle switches.

 $N_1^f$  is equal to 1, so the fault location is correctly identified.

## 2.6.2 SS Fault

A bolted SS fault at  $F_{2,2}$ - $F_{3,3}$  with 20% location mismatch is conducted by closing the normally-open right toggle switch in Figure 2.29. Figure 2.33 shows  $V_{1,2}$ ,  $V_{5,2}$ ,  $V_{5,3}$ , and  $V_{pv}$  waveforms captured by the oscilloscope. Given that the oscilloscope used for this setup has only four channels for measurement,  $V_{1,3}$  could not be measured, and all of the required



Figure 2.30: Oscilloscope measurements under an SG fault at  $F_{4,1}$ : CH1:  $V_{5,1}$ , CH2:  $V_{1,1}$ , and CH4:  $V_{pv}$ .

information for exact fault location along string 3 is not available for this case study, but the fault can successfully be detected and the fault location along string 2 can correctly be identified.  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  exceed 0.021 V for strings 2 and 3 at  $t_1 = -0.44$  ms in Figures 2.35a-1 and 2.35b-1, whereas  $D_t \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t \delta_m^2$  drop below 0.01 V at  $t_2 = -1.18$  ms in Figures 2.35a-2 and 2.35b-2, indicating a disturbance. Figures 2.35a-3 and 2.35b-3 show that  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  for strings 2 and 3 are negative between  $t_1$  and  $t_2$ , hence flagging strings 2 and 3 as faulted 0.74 ms after the fault inception. Since strings 2 and 3 are faulted, and (2.19), (2.21), and (2.22) are satisfied (Figure 2.35b), the fault is classified as an SS fault. By



Figure 2.31: SG fault at  $F_{4,1}$ :  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,1}$ , and  $V_{5,1}$  a) Measured b) Filtered and down-sampled.



Figure 2.32: SG fault at  $F_{4,1}$ : a)  $\delta_1^1$  and  $\delta_1^2$  along with their b) first derivatives, and c) second derivatives.



solving (2.2), the fault location  $N_2^f$  is found to be 3 for string 2.

Figure 2.33: Oscilloscope measurements under an SS fault at  $F_{2,2}$ - $F_{3,3}$ : CH1:  $V_{5,2}$ , CH2:  $V_{1,2}$ , CH3:  $V_{5,3}$ , and CH4:  $V_{pv}$ .

### 2.6.3 OC Fault

An OC fault at  $F_{3,1}$  is conducted by opening the normally-closed middle toggle switch in Figure 2.29. Figure 2.36 shows  $V_{1,1}$ ,  $V_{5,1}$ , and  $V_{pv}$  waveforms captured by the oscilloscope.  $\delta_1^1$  and  $\delta_1^2$  exceed 0.021 V at  $t_1 = 0.016$  ms (Figure 2.38a), whereas  $D_t \delta_1^1$  and  $D_t \delta_1^2$  drop below 0.01 V at  $t_2 = 0.356$  ms (Figure 2.38b), indicating a disturbance. Figure 2.38c shows



Figure 2.34: SS fault at  $F_{2,2}$ - $F_{3,3}$ :  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,2}$ ,  $V_{5,2}$ , and  $V_{5,3}$  a) Measured b) Filtered and down-sampled.

that  $D_t^2 \delta_1^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_1^2$  are negative between  $t_1$  and  $t_2$ , and thus string 1 is flagged as faulted 0.34 ms after the fault inception. Since only string 1 is faulted, and (2.17) and (2.18) are satisfied (Figure 2.37b), the fault is classified as an OC fault.

### 2.6.4 Partial Shading Condition

Partial shading is conducted by moving a 20 cm  $\times$ 20 cm cardboard as fast as possible from the right to the left of the PV array to apply shade over first  $PV_{5,3}$ , then  $PV_{5,2}$ . Figure 2.39 shows  $V_{1,2}$ ,  $V_{5,2}$ ,  $V_{5,3}$ , and  $V_{pv}$  waveforms measured by the oscilloscope.

Figure 2.40b2 and 2.40b3 illustrate the expected sigmoid-like shape of the shaded modules voltage drop, that is,  $V_{5,2}$  and  $V_{5,3}$ , from the pre-fault  $V_{mp}$  to  $V_d = -0.36$  V, whereas the unshaded module voltage  $V_{1,2}$  increases slightly above the pre-fault  $V_{mp}$  with a sigmoid-like



Figure 2.35: SS fault at  $F_{2,2}$ - $F_{3,3}$ :  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 2 and b) string 3.

shape. In addition, it can be noticed that the drop in  $V_{5,3}$  (Figure 2.40b3) started earlier and is steeper than the drop in  $V_{5,2}$  (Figure 2.40b2), which indicates that the shade cast first on  $PV_{5,3}$  and then on  $PV_{5,2}$ .

Moreover, Figure 2.40 shows that (2.1) is violated for strings 3 and 2, sequentially. Correspondingly, the violation is captured by  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  of strings 3 and 2 as they exceed 0.021 V at  $t_1$  equal to 0.994 s and 1.004 s, respectively (Figures 2.41b1 and 2.41a1). Therefore, there is a disturbance affecting the two strings, but at different times.  $D_t \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t \delta_m^2$  of strings 3 and 2 drop below 0.01 V at  $t_2$  equal to 1.094 s and 1.154 s, respectively (Figures 2.41b2 and 2.41a2). Figures 2.41a3 and 2.41b3 show that  $D_t^2 \delta_m^1$  and  $D_t^2 \delta_m^2$  of strings 2 and 3 switch from a positive to a negative value within their corresponding  $\Delta t$ , indicating the presence of inflection points in  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$ . Therefore, strings 2 and 3 are flagged as partially shaded. Accordingly, no protective action is required.



Figure 2.36: Oscilloscope measurements under an OC fault at  $F_{3,1}$ : CH1:  $V_{5,1}$ , CH2:  $V_{1,1}$ , and CH4:  $V_{pv}$ .



Figure 2.37: OC fault at  $F_{3,1}$ :  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,1}$ , and  $V_{5,1}$  a) Measured b) Filtered and down-sampled.



Figure 2.38: OC fault at  $F_{3,1}$ : a)  $\delta_1^1$  and  $\delta_1^2$  along with their b) first derivatives, and c) second derivatives.



Figure 2.39: Oscilloscope measurements under a partial shading condition: CH1:  $V_{5,2}$ , CH2:  $V_{1,2}$ , CH3:  $V_{5,3}$ , and CH4:  $V_{pv}$ .



Figure 2.40: Partial shading condition:  $V_{pv}$ ,  $V_{1,2}$ ,  $V_{5,2}$ , and  $V_{5,3}$  a) Measured b) Filtered and down-sampled.



Figure 2.41: Partial shading condition:  $\delta_m^1$  and  $\delta_m^2$  along with their first and second derivatives for a) string 2 and b) string 3.

# 2.7 Conclusion

This chapter proposed a protection scheme that detects, classifies, and locates SG, SS, and OC faults in utility-scale grounded PV arrays. The scheme relies on a central IED located at the inverter, in addition to two voltage transducers on each string. The simulation and experimental results highlight the following features of the proposed method.

- Selectivity: Unlike existing schemes that trip an entire PV array with central inverter configuration during ground faults, the proposed scheme isolates the faulted string only while allowing normal operation of the healthy strings.
- Sensitivity: Section 2.5.3 demonstrates that, unlike conventional PV protection methods, the proposed scheme is sufficiently sensitive to detect, classify and locate highimpedance (up to 100  $\Omega$ ) SG and SS faults with small location mismatch that have very low fault current.
- Speed: The proposed method detects faults in less than 15 ms.
- Scalability: The successful operation of the proposed method is demonstrated for three different PV array sizes, namely: 1) 10 × 10, 2) 33 × 125, and 3) 5 × 3.
- Model independence: The proposed scheme is model independent as 1) the underlying concepts of the proposed method were analytically proved for generic PV modules in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, 2) the proposed method was validated using PSCAD/EMTDC's built-in model of PV panel [80], [81], and 3) the proposed method was verified experimentally using polycrystalline-silicon panels (Section 2.6).
- Fault classification: This feature facilitates identifying and removing the cause of the fault.
- Fault location: The proposed method accurately locates SG and SS faults within the faulted strings.

In future works, attempts will be made to extend this work to PV systems with microinverters. Moreover, the partial shading detection capability makes the proposed method valuable for partial shading mitigation studies. Hence, the proposed method can be further extended for such studies to detect the number and location of partially shaded modules.

# Chapter 3

# Hybrid Passive-Overcurrent Protection Scheme for LVDC Microgrids

As stated in Chapter 1, detection of high-resistance faults on meshed LVDC microgrids poses a challenge as such faults have very low fault current magnitudes. This chapter proposes a hybrid passive-overcurrent relay to overcome this problem. The proposed relay consists of one current and one voltage transducer as well as two passive elements; an inductor and a capacitor. For bolted and relatively low-resistance faults, the relay uses a simple overcurrent function to detect the resultant high fault current magnitudes within 2 ms. On the other hand, for relatively high-resistance faults, a real-time discrete DWT is used to detect the voltage transients generated by the relay passive elements in less than 5 ms. Furthermore, the proposed relay is inherently capable of identifying the type of fault. The proposed approach relies on local-bus measurements to detect and classify various types of faults with resistance up to 200  $\Omega$ . Analytical modelling proves that the proposed approach is system independent. Testing the hybrid passive-overcurrent relay on a  $\pm 750$  V meshed TN-S DC microgrid reveals that the proposed relay is fast, sensitive, and selective under various conditions.

# 3.1 Meshed LVDC Test Microgrid

The LVDC test microgrid of Figure 3.1, developed using PSCAD/EMTDC, is structurally similar to the distribution portion of the IEEE 14-bus system architecture [82]. Two-level VSCs are utilized to interface the LVDC microgrid with the AC grid, sources, and loads. As can be seen in Figure 3.1, the meshed LVDC microgrid is connected to a 1 MVA AC-grid at bus 1, which acts as the slack bus. Furthermore, two AC sources, rated at 200 kVA and 300 kVA, are interfaced to the LVDC microgrid at Buses 3 and 6, respectively. The VSC at bus 1 controls the DC voltage of the microgrid and operates at unity power factor. Additionally, a generic model is developed for the three PV DGs rated at 500 kW, 300 kW, and 200 kW, that are connected to Buses 2, 4, and 5, respectively. Each PV station is interfaced with the LVDC microgrid through a DC/DC boost converter that is controlled by a MPPT algorithm. Finally, a resistive load rated at 500 kW is interfaced through an open loop controlled DC/DC buck converter at bus 7.

The operating DC voltage is chosen to be  $\pm 750$  V to follow European Union (EU) LVD2006/95/EC guidelines [8]. The cables are represented using the frequency dependent distributed parameter model available in PSCAD/EMTDC. Accordingly, 0.6/1 kV 1000 mm<sup>2</sup> single core cables with a copper conductor, XLPE insulation (2.8 mm thick) and PVC sheathing (2.4 mm thick) are adopted [83]. For each line, two identical cables (one for each pole) are buried 1 m deep, with a horizontal separation of 0.4 m. The resultant DC cable resistance and inductance are 0.017204  $\Omega/\text{km}$  and 3.3 mH/km, respectively. The cable length is assumed to be 1 km for all of the network lines. Figure 3.1 shows nodes F1 to F8, each of which represents either a PP or a PPG fault.

The grounding configuration most commonly recommended by the EU and international standards is the TN-S grounding scheme [84], which provides midpoint grounding at each converter station. Finally, the developed microgrid is equipped with 16 relays, placed on the DC side to cover the eight lines. Each line consists of two poles, and thus the relays on the positive pole are denoted by superscript p, and those on the negative pole by superscript n. The forward direction of all the relays is set facing towards the lines.



Figure 3.1: Single line diagram of the developed meshed LVDC test microgrid.

# 3.2 High-Resistance Fault Detection Problem

Several DC fault scenarios are investigated on the LVDC microgrid shown in Figure 3.1. First, bolted midpoint PPG and PP faults that occur on the line between Bus 1 and Bus 6 (F8) at 50 ms are simulated to investigate the most severe faults. Figure 3.2 shows the fault currents seen at the positive and negative poles of R15, denoted by by  $R15^p$ and  $R15^n$ , respectively. For the bolted PP fault, both  $R15^p$  and  $R15^n$  sense huge fault current magnitudes reaching 4 kA within 2 ms. On the other hand, for the bolted PPG fault, only  $R15^p$  senses large fault current magnitude reaching 4 kA within 17 ms, while  $R15^n$  remains unaffected. The high fault current magnitude originates from the capacitor discharge stage of the DC fault [14], [36]. Therefore, PP faults should be detected before the diode freewheeling fault stage starts, to avoid damage to the converter switches and diodes [14]. PPG fault detection should also take place during the positive pole capacitor discharge stage, otherwise the system later goes into steady-state with the faulted positive pole grounded and the healthy negative pole operating at the full DC voltage (-1.5 kV) [40].



Figure 3.2: Fault currents seen by  $R15^p$  and  $R15^n$  due to bolted midpoint PP and PPG faults at F8.

Figure 3.3 indicates the fault current magnitudes denoted by  $I_f$  passing through the 10  $\Omega$  and 200  $\Omega$  fault resistances for both PP and PPG faults that occur at 50 ms on node F8. It can be noticed that the DC fault current still features a very high rate of change but

with a very low magnitude, which is limited by the fault resistance. Given the pole-to-pole 1.5 kV DC voltage, a 10  $\Omega$  PP fault results in a fault current magnitude of 150 A, while a 10  $\Omega$  PPG fault causes a fault current magnitude of 75 A. Similarly, the fault currents attained from 200  $\Omega$  PP and PPG faults are 7.5 A and 3.75 A, respectively.



Figure 3.3:  $I_f$  passing through the 10  $\Omega$  and 200  $\Omega$  fault resistances for midpoint PP and PPG faults at F8.

The fault current seen by any relay is a fraction of the total fault current, because the LVDC test microgrid is meshed. Figure 3.4 shows the currents seen by one of the relays on the faulted line  $(R15^p \text{ and } R15^n)$  during the aforementioned faults. Before the fault, the currents measured by  $R15^p$  and  $R15^n$  are the same as the load current and equal to -167 A and +167 A, respectively. Based on the relays' direction convention noted earlier, the load current is flowing from Bus 1 to Bus 6. Once one of the above-mentioned non-bolted faults occurs at F8, the currents seen by  $R15^p$  and  $R15^n$  appear to decrease in magnitude with respect to the load current magnitude. The current seen by  $R15^p$  reduces from -167 A to -92.5 A, -130.7 A, -163.6 A, and -165.6 A during 10  $\Omega$  PP, 10  $\Omega$  PPG, 200  $\Omega$  PP, and 200  $\Omega$  PPG faults, respectively. The currents seen by  $R15^n$  for PP faults have the same magnitudes as  $R15^p$  with opposite directions, while remaining unaffected for PPG faults. The fault current seen by a relay on one side of a faulted line  $I_{f_{Rx}}$  can be computed using the following equation:

$$I_{f_{Rx}} = ||I_{load_{Rx}}| - |I_{fault_{Rx}}||$$

$$(3.1)$$

where  $I_{load_{Rx}}$  is the current seen by the relay in pre-fault condition, while  $I_{fault_{Rx}}$  denotes the total current seen by the relay in fault condition. Accordingly,  $I_{f_{R15}}$  for a 10  $\Omega$  PP, 10  $\Omega$  PPG, 200  $\Omega$  PP, and 200  $\Omega$  PPG fault is 74.5 A, 36.3 A, 3.4 A, and 1.4 A, respectively. None of the aforementioned faults results in  $I_{f_{R15}}$  higher than  $I_{load_{R15}}$  to be able to change the direction of the fault current to be towards the fault location. Hence, any relay located on the side with the current flowing out of the line (negative load current) experiences a reduction in the current magnitude if  $I_{f_{Rx}}$  is lower than  $I_{load_{Rx}}$  rather than an overcurrent. For such relays to sense overcurrent, the magnitude of  $I_{f_{Rx}}$  should be at least twice  $I_{load_{Rx}}$  to be able to first change the direction of the current to be towards the fault location (reaching zero), and then exceed it. This is clearly the case during the bolted faults indicated in Figure 3.2.

It can be noticed that the above-mentioned problem exists on LVDC microgrids not only for high-resistance faults such as 200  $\Omega$ , but also for faults with resistance of 10  $\Omega$ and lower. Conventional protection approaches fail to detect such faults. For instance, an overcurrent relay will sense a reduction in current during these faults, and thus does not operate. In a similar manner, it is difficult to set a threshold for a differential relay to effectively distinguish between non-fault transients and high-resistance faults such as 200  $\Omega$  ones. From the aforementioned results, it is concluded that even low-resistance faults in LVDC microgrids can limit the DC fault current magnitudes, which results in fault detection problems. Accordingly, an approach that does not depend on fault current magnitude is necessary.



Figure 3.4: Fault currents seen by  $R15^p$  and  $R15^n$  due to a) 10  $\Omega$  and b) 200  $\Omega$  fault resistances midpoint PP and PPG faults at F8.

# 3.3 Hybrid Passive-Overcurrent Relay

### 3.3.1 Proposed Relay Analytical Modelling

The proposed relay is equipped with a simple passive circuit consists of a series inductor  $L_R$  that is in parallel with a capacitor  $C_R$  on each pole. In addition, the relay utilizes a current transducer that measures the pole current  $I_R$ , and a voltage transducer that measures the voltage  $V_R$  across the  $C_R$ . During steady-state conditions,  $L_R$  acts as a

short-circuit while  $C_R$  becomes an open-circuit, and hence, the existence of the relay does not affect steady-state operation. Yet, during DC fault conditions, the fault *RLC* circuit is formed, which drives the relay passive elements to resonance and consequently generating a damped frequency component  $F_d$ . Therefore, the idea is to design the relay passive elements to generate a specific  $F_d$  during DC faults that can be detected by an appropriate digital signal processing tool. The damped frequency  $F_d$  is a function of the natural radian frequency  $\omega_n$  and the damping factor  $\alpha_{dp}$ . Later in this subsection, analytical modelling will be presented indicating that  $\alpha_{dp}$  value is negligible. Thus, the relays passive elements can be tuned to achieve the natural frequency  $F_n$ , as  $F_d$  becomes approximately equal to  $F_n$  and can be expressed as:

$$F_d = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{L_R C_R}}\tag{3.2}$$

An appropriate  $F_d$  should be:

- 1. Higher than any frequency generated due to various non-fault transients. Under the assumption that the LVDC microgrid is fully interfaced with VSCs and DC/DC converters, the frequencies imposed by any non-DC-fault transients on the LVDC microgrid are limited by the converters. For AC/DC VSCs, sinusoidal components with frequencies of  $2\omega_0$  and  $6\omega_0$  are the most dominant harmonic frequencies that can be imposed on the LVDC microgrid due to non-fault or AC faults transients, where  $\omega_0$  is the AC-side fundamental radian frequency [85], [86]. Accordingly, 360 Hz is the highest frequency that can be imposed on an LVDC microgrid by any AC-side transients. Alternatively, for DC/DC buck and boost converters, the radian frequencies that exists on the LVDC microgrid are given by  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{conv}C_{conv}}}$  and  $\frac{(1-D)}{\sqrt{L_{conv}C_{conv}}}$ , respectively, where D is the duty cycle, and  $L_{conv}$  and  $C_{conv}$  are the respective converters' parameters [87]. In this study, 550 Hz is the highest frequency component that can be generated in the LVDC grid by transients from the DC/DC converters. Taking into account 10% as an additional safety factor,  $F_d$  must be higher than 605 Hz.
- 2. High enough to reduce the footprint and cost of the utilized passive elements based on users' design specifications. As indicated in (3.2),  $F_d$  is inversely proportional to the size of both passive elements.

- 3. Low enough to reduce the relay required sampling frequency. Most of the available commercial relays have sampling rates that can reach up to 8 kHz [88]. Thus, the selected  $F_d$  shall not exceed 8 kHz.
- 4. Set to a value that lies on the frequency band edge of one of the DWT signal decomposition levels. This criterion makes the number of samples per cycle equal to  $2^L$ , where L is the signal decomposition level attained by DWT, which ensures a proper capture of  $F_d$  at the selected decomposition level [89].

Appropriately,  $F_d$  can be set to any value that satisfies the above criteria. To achieve good compromise between the footprint and cost of both passive elements, in this study,  $L_R$  and  $C_R$  are set to 50  $\mu$ H and 50  $\mu$ F, respectively, resulting in  $F_d$  equal to 3183 Hz, based on (3.2). It is worth noting that any other combination of  $L_R$  and  $C_R$  that results in  $F_d$  can also be considered.

The relay always operates during the capacitor discharge stage, because for bolted or low-resistance faults, the high current magnitudes occur during capacitor discharge stage. Moreover, for high-resistance faults, only a capacitor discharge stage takes place, because the DC voltage does not drop below the AC grid voltage, and hence eliminating the two latter diode freewheeling and grid injection stages [36]. Accordingly, Figure 3.5 shows the circuit models of the proposed relay during the capacitor discharge stage of PPG and PP faults, respectively. For brevity, detailed analytical modelling is presented only for the PPG fault circuit, whereas conclusions are drawn for both PPG and PP faults circuits.

The PPG fault circuit of Figure 3.5a consists of the positive pole capacitor  $(2C_{dc})$ , the relay passive elements  $(L_R^p, C_R^p)$ , the cable parameters  $(R_c{}^p, L_c{}^p)$ , and  $R_f$ . A switch with voltage  $V_{SW}$  is used to model the instance at which the fault occurs. A PPG fault is modelled by closing the switch SW, forming the capacitor discharge circuit, which is a fourth order RLC circuit. A state-space model is derived for this circuit (Figure 3.5a), in order to analyze the impact of system parameters and fault resistance on  $F_d$  by the proposed relay. The relay inductor current  $(I_{Lr}{}^p)$ , the current passing through the cable  $I_R{}^p$ , the voltage across the relay capacitor  $C_R^p(V_R^p)$ , and the positive pole DC link capacitor voltage  $(V_c{}^p)$  are the model state variables.  $V_{SW}$  is considered as the model input, and  $V_R^p$ 



Figure 3.5: Circuit model of the proposed relay during the capacitor discharge stage of a) PPG and b) PP faults.

as its output. Below is the state-space representation for the the proposed relay during the

capacitor discharge stage of a PG fault:

$$\begin{split} i_{Lr}^{\dot{p}}\\ i_{R}^{\dot{p}}\\ v_{R}^{\dot{p}}\\ v_{R}^{\dot{p}}\\ v_{c}^{\dot{p}} \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{L_{R}^{p}} & 0\\ 0 & -\frac{R_{c}^{p}+R_{f}}{L_{c}^{p}} & -\frac{1}{L_{c}^{p}} & \frac{1}{L_{c}^{p}}\\ -\frac{1}{L_{c}^{p}} & \frac{1}{C_{R}^{p}} & 0 & 0\\ 0 & \frac{1}{2C_{dc}} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} i_{Lr}^{p}\\ v_{R}^{p}\\ v_{c}^{p} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0\\ -\frac{1}{L_{c}^{p}}\\ 0\\ 0 \end{bmatrix} v_{SW} \end{split}$$
(3.3)  
$$y(t) &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} i_{Lr}^{p}\\ i_{R}^{p}\\ v_{R}^{p}\\ v_{R}^{p} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \end{bmatrix} v_{SW}$$
(3.4)

Additionally, from the above state-space model, the following transfer function can be obtained [90]:

$$\frac{V_R^p(s)}{V_{SW}(s)} = \frac{z(s)}{p(s)}$$
(3.5)

where

$$z(s) = L_R^p s^2 \tag{3.6}$$

$$p(s) = C_R^p L_R^p L_c^p s^4 + (C_R^p L_R^p (R_c^p + R_f)) s^3 + \left( L_R^p + L_c^p - \frac{C_R^p L_R^p}{2C_{dc}} \right) s^2 + (R_c^p + R_f) s - \frac{1}{2C_{dc}}$$
(3.7)

It can be seen that this model results in one zero and four poles. One way to determine the effect of different circuit components on  $F_d$  and  $\alpha_{dp}$  is to derive an expression for each pole. The poles' symbolic expressions are, however, very large, which makes it difficult to draw any useful conclusion. Therefore, numerical values are used to analyze the four poles. In order to mimic the LVDC grid, the cable parameters  $R_c^p$  and  $L_c^p$  are set as 0.017204  $\Omega$ /km and 3.3 mH/km, respectively. Moreover,  $2C_{dc}$  is set to 17 mF, representing one of the VSC DC link capacitors. The relay passive elements are set as per design values  $(L_R^p = 50 \ \mu\text{H} \text{ and } C_R^p = 50 \ \mu\text{F})$ . The model is examined under two scenarios: one with a bolted fault  $(R_f=0 \ \Omega)$ , and one with a high-resistance fault  $(R_f=200 \ \Omega)$ . Figure 3.6 shows the pole-zero map for both scenarios.

As expected, the bolted fault results in instability, as one of the poles is on the right of the imaginary axis (Figure 3.3.1). Whereas the 200  $\Omega$  fault does not cause instability,



Figure 3.6: Pole-zero map for a) a bolted and b) 200  $\Omega$  fault.

as all of the poles are on the left of the imaginary axis (Figure 3.6b). The two poles out of four that changed dramatically with the change in fault resistance correspond to the system parameters  $(2C_{dc}, R_c^p, L_c^p)$ . Yet, it can be noticed that the two other poles encounter minimal impact with the change in fault resistance. These poles correspond to the relay passive elements  $(C_R^p, L_R^p)$ . In the case of a bolted fault, these two poles are  $-0.0925 \pm 20300j$ , while for a 200  $\Omega$  fault, they are  $-48.9 \pm 20000j$ . The change in the fault resistance affects  $\alpha_{dp}$  (the real part). As fault resistance increases,  $\alpha_{dp}$  increases slightly, corresponding to higher damping. Such result is in line with typical *RLC* circuits responses. On the other hand, change in the fault resistance have minimal impact on  $\omega_d$  (the imaginary part). Since  $\omega_d = \sqrt{\omega_n^2 - \alpha_{dp}^2}$  and  $\alpha_{dp}$  is negligible with respect to  $\omega_d$ , then  $\omega_d$  approximately becomes  $\omega_n$ . Therefore, regardless of the fault resistance, the relay passive elements will generate  $F_d$  that is very close to  $F_n$ , easing the fault detection. On the other hand, if the relay passive elements do not exist, the fault response can change widely depending on the fault resistance, making detection very difficult. The fact that  $\alpha_{dp}$  is small means that the generated transient will remain on the faulted pole for a long time (in the range of seconds). This situation does not raise any concern since the faulted pole will be tripped.

Figure 3.7 presents the impact of varying  $2C_{dc}$  and cable parameters  $(R_c^p, L_c^p)$  on  $F_d$ under three scenarios; 10  $\Omega$ , 50  $\Omega$ , and 200  $\Omega$  fault resistances. The variation of the cable parameters  $(R_c^p = 0.017204 \ \Omega/\text{km}$  and  $L_{cp} = 3.3 \ \text{mH/km})$  is implemented by changing the length of the cable up to 40 km. It can be observed that for high-resistance faults (200  $\Omega$ ), changes in the system parameters have no impact on  $F_d$  as it remains at 3183 Hz. However, as the fault resistance decreases, the cable parameters start to have a small impact on  $F_d$ , while  $F_d$  remains unaltered by the changes in the DC link capacitor.  $F_d$ tends to increase only slightly for near-end faults (below 1 km) with lower values of  $R_c^p$ and  $L_c^p$ . In conclusion, this analysis proves that the proposed approach is neither system nor fault resistance dependent.

The circuit model of the proposed relay during the capacitor discharge stage of PP fault is a sixth-order *RLC* circuit (Figure 3.5b). Similar analysis can be conducted to obtain the six poles for this circuit. Four of these poles will correspond to the positive and negative pole relays. Hence, the conclusions drawn for PPG faults also apply to PP faults.

For simplicity, the aforementioned analysis assumed ideal inductor and capacitor, that is to say without losses or any parasitic elements. However, in practice, both the inductor and capacitor of the relay exhibit parasitic effects. According to [91], an LC tank resonant circuit experiences small signal attenuation and downward shift in the desired oscillation frequency due to the presence of these parasitics. Yet, as with the system parameters discussed above, slight changes to  $F_d$  do not affect the proposed method.



Figure 3.7: Plot of  $F_d$  versus changes in the DC link capacitor  $2C_{dc}$  and cable parameters for 10  $\Omega$ , 50  $\Omega$ , and 200  $\Omega$  faults.

### 3.3.2 Proposed Relay Algorithm

Figure 3.8 shows the flowchart of the proposed algorithm for relays on the positive poles. The same algorithm is implemented for relays on the negative pole, but with opposite notations. The algorithm consists of two sequential parts: fault detection and classification. The algorithm starts by measuring both  $I_{Ri}^p$  and  $V_{Ri}^p$  at a given sampling frequency  $F_s$ , where the subscript *i* denotes the examined relay. If  $I_{Ri}^p$  exceeds the later-discussed pickup current  $I_{pu}$  threshold, then the relay utilizes the overcurrent function; otherwise, DWT is applied on  $V_{Ri}^p$  to detect the fault. This condition is set to enable the detection of
DC faults with very high rate of current change and magnitude within a short period to avoid converter damage. According to [14], high magnitudes are attained within the capacitor discharge stage, which affects only the cables. In general, the cables have high thermal inertia [14]. The maximum permissible short circuit current is 490 kA for 0.1 s [83]. Therefore, to ensure that the relay operates only for fault conditions, and that the fault is detected before the diode freewheeling stage,  $I_{pu}$  is set to 1 kA, which is the value of the current rating of the cable with an additional 10% safety factor [83]. Overcurrent function is selected since it provides fast and accurate fault detection for faults with high magnitudes while relying on local measurements only. On the other hand, if  $I_{Ri}^p$  does not exceed  $I_{pu}$ , then DWT is used to detect any DC fault that does not have a high current magnitude. The details of overcurrent and DWT functions are discussed below.

#### **Overcurrent Function**

Once the fault current seen by the relay  $I_{Ri}^p$  exceeds  $I_{pu}$ , it is necessary to check whether the fault is on the protected line or an adjacent one. To achieve this function, the following equation is introduced:

$$I_{Ri}^{p} = \sum_{j,j\neq i}^{N} I_{Rj}^{p} + I_{conv}^{p}$$
(3.8)

where j refers to a relay on the examined bus, and N is the total number of relays on that bus.  $I_{conv}{}^{p}$  is the current contribution from the converter on the same investigated bus. If (3.8) holds, a fault is detected on the protected line/pole at time  $tf_{i}{}^{p}$ . Otherwise, the fault is on another line and the relay should not operate. It is worth noting that the proposed method requires measurements of only the relays installed at the same bus (local-bus measurements) and is independent of any communication between different buses.

#### **DWT** function

DWT is a powerful signal processing tool that is capable of capturing detailed frequency features of a signal and localizing them in the time domain accurately [39], [89]. The DWT model of PSCAD is used in this study. Detail one signal decomposition level, D1, is used



Figure 3.8: Proposed algorithm for relays on the positive poles.

to capture  $F_d$ . The frequency band of D1 is between  $\frac{F_s}{2L}$  and  $\frac{F_s}{2(2L)}$ . Since  $F_d$  is 3183 Hz, a reasonable frequency band is between 1600 Hz and 3200 Hz to satisfy the above-mentioned  $F_d$  selection criteria. Accordingly, the relay sampling frequency,  $F_s$ , is set to 6.4 kHz.

Moreover, the type of mother wavelets used impacts the performance of DWT. There are several orthogonal wavelet families, among which Daubechies dbM are the most popular, where M is the order of the wavelet function [39]. Higher orders of the mother wavelet are more localized in the frequency domain and less localized in the time domain than the lower orders and vice versa. In this study, db8 is used, favouring frequency domain over time domain localization. Consequently, such mother wavelets hinders the fault detection speed of the DWT function. Nonetheless, the proposed method uses DWT to detect highresistance faults during which the system is not in danger, and thus slow fault detection is permissible.

Based on the aforementioned discussion, the relay compares the 1st level detail wavelet coefficients of the capacitor voltage, denoted by  $D1_{V_R}^p$  with a pre-defined Detail 1 pickup voltage  $D1_{pu}$  (Figure 3.8). The value of  $D1_{pu}$  is set to 1 V, which is much higher than the signal noise, and hence cannot be exceeded unless the analyzed signal contains frequencies spanning the band between 1600 Hz and 3200 Hz. Consequently, if  $D1_{V_R}^p$  exceeds  $D1_{pu}$ ,  $D1_{V_R}^p$  captures  $F_d$  and a fault is detected at time  $tf_i^p$ . Otherwise, the algorithm keeps scanning the signal. Furthermore, as indicated in Figure 3.7, in some fault scenarios,  $F_d$ can go slightly above the D1 frequency band (3200 Hz). As the filters of DWT do not have ideal cut-off frequency characteristics [89], the faults are still detectable by D1. Hence, even for low fault resistances ( $F_d$  exceeding 3200 Hz), D1 can be used to detect  $F_d$ .

After the fault is detected at  $tf_i^p$ , the fault is classified by comparing  $tf_i^p$  with  $tf_i^n$ , which is the fault detection time of the relay *i* placed on the negative pole of the same line. If the fault is detected by the positive and negative pole parts of the relay and the respective detection times are almost equal, the fault is identified as PP. In commercial relays the measurement error tolerance is often specified as  $\pm 5$  percent of the measured value [77]. In this case,  $tf_i^p$  should be within  $\pm 1.05tf_i^n$  for the fault to be identified as PP. On the other hand, if the relay positive pole measurement detects the fault only, or does so before the negative pole relay, the fault is identified as PPG and vice versa. It is worth mentioning that the proposed relay does not require fault resistance information. As illustrated in the flowchart of Figure 3.8, the proposed relay applies the overcurrent function first. If a fault is detected, the algorithm proceeds to the fault type classification subroutine. Otherwise, the DWT function is applied. Therefore, a threshold to choose between the overcurrent and DWT functions is not required.

# **3.4** Performance Evaluation

This section presents various case studies illustrating the performance of the proposed relay under a variety of fault conditions for the meshed LVDC microgrid of Figure 3.1.

## 3.4.1 Steady-State Analysis

This subsection assesses the performance of the proposed relay as well as its effect on the LVDC test microgrid under steady-state operation and non-fault transients. Initially, all buses operate at their rated powers. The power delivered and absorbed at different buses of the LVDC microgrid are varied in a stepwise manner by changing their respective set points to simulate non-fault transients at 800 ms, 1500 ms, 1650 ms, 1800 ms, 2000 ms, and 2200 ms, respectively. Figure 3.9 shows the positive pole load currents seen at different locations in the LVDC microgrid without the proposed relays  $(R4^p_{w/o-Rel}, R7^p_{w/o-Rel})$ , and  $R15^p_{w/o-Rel}$ , and  $R15^p_{w/o-Rel}$ ), and with the proposed relays  $(R4^p_{w-Rel}, R7^p_{w-Rel})$ . It is clear that the load currents throughout the LVDC microgrid do not get affected by the presence of the passive elements of the proposed relay during steady-state operation and non-fault transient conditions. The reason behind such outcome is that none of the aforementioned conditions drive the LVDC microgrid to resonance, and thus the relay inductor ideally acts as a short-circuit and the capacitor acts as an open-circuit.

Furthermore, Figure 3.10 show  $V_R$  and  $D1_{V_R}$  of the two relays (R15, R16) located on the line connecting buses 1 and 6 under the same non-fault transients and power variations throughout the system. It can be noticed that  $V_R$  transients can reach a magnitude of 1.2 V, yet these transients are not captured by the relay  $D1_{V_R}$  as the magnitudes reach up to 0.04 V only. This situation occurs because none of the these transients span the  $D1_{V_R}$  frequency band. Thus, the relays'  $D1_{V_R}$  do not reach the  $D1_{pu}$  1 V threshold, in line with the first criterion of  $F_d$  selection discussed in Section 3.3.1.

# 3.4.2 Faults With High Current Magnitude

This subsection presents the performance of the proposed relay overcurrent function in detecting a PPG bolted fault occurring on node F8 at 50 ms. Figure 3.11 presents the currents seen by  $R15^p$ ,  $R14^p$ ,  $R1^p$ , as well as the converter current  $I_{conv}^p$  located on different lines of bus 1 for the aforementioned fault. It is clear that all three relays as well as the



(a)



(b)



Figure 3.9: Positive pole load currents seen at a) R4, b) R7, and c) R15 on the LVDC microgrid without and with the proposed relays.

converter fault current contribution experience overcurrent. However, based on the relay proposed algorithm (Figure 3.8),  $R15^p$  is the first to exceed  $I_{pu}$  (1 kA) after 1.78 ms of the fault occurrence. Once the threshold is passed, the condition expressed by (3.8) is checked, which corresponds to the following expression:

$$I_{R15}^p = I_{R14}^p + I_{R1}^p + I_{conv}^p \tag{3.9}$$

From Figure 3.11, it can be noticed that the summation of  $I_{R14}^p$ ,  $I_{R1}^p$ , and  $I_{conv}^p$  is equal to  $I_{R15}^p$  at 51.78 ms. Hence, an in-zone fault is detected at  $tf_{15}^p = 1.78$  ms.

#### 3.4.3 Relay Sensitivity

To assess the sensitivity of the proposed relay, the fault with the lowest current magnitude in this study is presented. For the remaining case studies, all the stations of the LVDC microgrid are operating at their rated capacity. Figure 3.12 illustrates the  $V_R$  and  $D1_{V_R}$ of the same two relays  $(R15_{pn}, R16_{pn})$  under a 200  $\Omega$  PP midpoint fault at node F8 at 50 ms. It is observed that  $V_R$  of the two relays experiences sinusoidal decaying transients with a frequency of 3183 Hz that appear at the instance of the fault (Figure 3.12a). Yet,



Figure 3.10:  $V_R$  and  $D1_{V_R}$  of a) R15 and b) R16 under various non-fault transients.



Figure 3.11: Currents at bus 1 for PPG bolted fault on node F8.

 $R15^p$  and  $R16^p$  experience exactly equal transients in magnitude and frequency because it is a midpoint fault, which is equal but opposite to the corresponding  $R15^n$  and  $R16^n$ because it is a PP fault. As expected, these signals are captured by DWT at the 1st detail (Figure 3.12b). It is clear that the two relays start crossing the  $D1_{pu}$  threshold after 4.56 ms of the fault occurrence. It can be seen that  $R15^p$  and  $R16^p$  cross the negative threshold at the same time as  $R15^n$  and  $R16^n$  cross the positive one. Therefore, this fault can be accurately identified as a PP fault.







Figure 3.12: R15 and R16 a)  $V_R$  and b)  $D1_{V_R}$  under midpoint 200  $\Omega$  PP fault on node F8.

## 3.4.4 Relay Selectivity

To ensure the selectivity of the proposed relay, Figure 3.13 shows  $D1_{V_R}$  of the four relays R1, R10, R11, and R14 surrounding the faulted line for a midpoint 200  $\Omega$  PP fault at F8. It is clear that those relays do not see  $F_d$ , because all of the converters are grounded according to the TN-S configuration, making the generated traveling wave die once it reaches the converters' grounds and not propagate to other lines.



Figure 3.13:  $D1_{V_R}$  of a) R1, b) R10, c) R11, and d) R14 under midpoint 200  $\Omega$  PP fault on node F8.

Figure 3.14 shows  $D1_{V_R}$  of the two relays located on the faulted line for a midpoint 200  $\Omega$  PPG fault at F8. Only  $R15^p$  and  $R16^p$  respond to the fault, by generating  $F_d$  with a magnitude exceeding  $D1_{pu}$ , whereas,  $R15^n$  and  $R16^n$  are not affected. Since the fault is

detected only by  $R15^p$  and  $R16^p$  at  $tf_{15}^p = 4.71$  ms and  $tf_{16}^p = 4.71$  ms, respectively, the fault can be accurately identified as a PPG fault.



Figure 3.14:  $D1_{V_R}$  of R15 and R16 under midpoint 200  $\Omega$  PPG fault on node F8.

#### 3.4.5 Fault Resistances

To test the effectiveness of the proposed relay under various fault resistances, ten midpoint PPG faults are placed at F8 with different fault resistances ranging from 0  $\Omega$  to 200  $\Omega$ . Figure 3.15 compares the fault detection times of  $R15^p$  for PG faults at F8 with different resistances. As can be seen,  $R15^p$  is able to detect all PPG faults in less than 5 ms.

## 3.4.6 Fault Locations

Several 10  $\Omega$  PPG and PP faults are conducted on three different lines and three locations on each line (Near-End, Midpoint, and Far-End) of the test LVDC microgrid. Table 3.1 presents the fault detection times of the respective relays on the faulted line for each fault scenario. It can be seen that 10  $\Omega$  faults are always detected in less than 5 ms. It is also noticed that for near-end and far-end faults, the relay closer to the fault operates faster than the one on the other side of the line. Yet, for midpoint faults, both relays located on the faulted line operate at the same time. In addition, Table 3.1 indicates that



Figure 3.15:  $R15^p$  detection times due to midpoint PG faults on node F8 with different fault resistances.

exactly the same operating times are obtained for the fault scenarios conducted at F1 (on the line connecting AC/DC and DC/DC boost converters), F4 (connecting DC/DC boost and DC/DC buck converters), and F8 (connecting two AC/DC converters). This occurs because all converters used in an LVDC microgrid have a DC link capacitor irrespective of their typology. Consequently, any converter will have the same initial DC fault response, namely, the capacitor discharge stage.

## 3.4.7 Mother Wavelets

This subsection assesses the performance of lower-order mother wavelets such as db1 against the proposed relay with its high-order mother wavelets such as db8 to detect a 200  $\Omega$  nearend PPG fault that occurs on node F8. Figure 3.16 illustrates the corresponding  $D1_{V_R}$ of  $R15^p$  and  $R16^p$ . It can be seen that by utilizing db1,  $R15^p$  located near the fault can detect the fault within 310  $\mu$ s (cross  $D1_{pu}$  threshold). This makes db1 much faster than its  $R15^p$  counterpart that uses db8 as it detects the fault after 4.69 ms. On the other hand,  $R16^p$  located far from the fault cannot detect the fault (does not cross  $D1_{pu}$  threshold) if db1 is used, but it can detect the fault after 5.53 ms if db8 is utilized. Consequently, despite the superiority of db1 over db8 in terms of fault detection speed, it can potentially fail to operate under such fault conditions, while the proposed relay with db8 is clearly

|                | Table 5.1. Detection Times of 10 32 Tautes at Different Detailors |                            |                  |                    |                    |  |  |
|----------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Fault location |   | Fault Detection Times (ms) |                  |                    |                    |  |  |
|                |   | PG Faults                  |                  | PP Faults          |                    |  |  |
| F1             | Near-End  | $R1^p$ : 4.176             | $R2^{p}: 4.514$  | R1: 3.756          | R2: 4.362          |  |  |
|                | Midpoint  | $R1^{p}: 4.192$            | $R2^{p}$ : 4.192 | R1: 4.148          | R2: 4.148          |  |  |
|                | Far-End   | $R1^{p}: 4.514$            | $R2^{p}$ : 4.176 | R1: 4.362          | R2: 3.756          |  |  |
| F4             | Near-End  | $R7^{p}: 4.176$            | $R8^{p}: 4.514$  | R7: 3.756          | R8: 4.362          |  |  |
|                | Midpoint  | $R7^{p}: 4.192$            | $R8^{p}: 4.192$  | <i>R</i> 7: 4.148  | <i>R</i> 8: 4.148  |  |  |
|                | Far-End   | $R7^{p}: 4.514$            | $R8^{p}: 4.176$  | R7: 4.362          | R8: 3.756          |  |  |
| F8             | Near-End  | $R15^{p}: 4.176$           | $R16^{p}: 4.514$ | R15: 3.756         | R16: 4.362         |  |  |
|                | Midpoint  | $R15^{p}: 4.192$           | $R16^{p}: 4.192$ | <i>R</i> 15: 4.148 | R16: 4.148         |  |  |
|                | Far-End   | $R15^{p}: 4.514$           | $R16^{p}: 4.176$ | R15: 4.362         | <i>R</i> 16: 3.756 |  |  |

Table 3.1: Detection Times of 10  $\Omega$  Faults at Different Locations

more sensitive.



Figure 3.16:  $D1_{V_R}$  of  $R15^p$  and  $R16^p$  with a) db1 and b) db8 due to a 200  $\Omega$  far-end PG fault on node F8.

# 3.5 Conclusion

This chapter first presented the meshed LVDC test microgrid model and after that discussed the problems associated with detecting high-resistance faults in meshed LVDC microgrids and the shortcomings of present protection schemes. A hybrid passive-overcurrent relay is proposed to effectively detect low and high-resistance faults. The relay is equipped with two passive elements that generate a specific damped frequency during fault conditions. DWT is utilized to capture that frequency, and hence detect and identify the DC faults. For faster detection of bolted and low-resistance faults, an overcurrent function is used. The proposed relay operates based on local-bus measurements and requires a moderate sampling frequency. Analytical modelling has confirmed that the proposed method is system independent. Furthermore, in case studies conducted on a  $\pm 750$  V meshed LVDC microgrid to assess performance, the proposed relay was shown to be fast, sensitive, and selective for both types of DC faults, with different resistances that can occur at various locations.

# Chapter 4

# Time-Domain TW-Based Protection Scheme for MVDC Microgrids

As discussed in Chapter 1, fast detection of dc faults in MVDC microgrids poses a challenge as such faults can cause severe damage to VSC within few milliseconds. This chapter proposes a new time-domain TW-based method to detect, classify, and locate different DC fault types in MVDC microgrids. Unlike the existing TW-based protection and fault location methods, the proposed technique (i) utilizes only the first locally measured TW after the inception of a fault, and (ii) focuses on the waveshape properties and polarity of the TW, rather than its arrival time. Therefore, the proposed method is faster than the existing techniques, and also requires no form of communication. As a result, it can effectively operate as both primary and backup protection. The proposed method is robust against high-resistance faults, and has been tested for fault resistances of up to 200  $\Omega$ . The performance of the proposed scheme has been assessed using a  $\pm 2.5$  kV TN-S grounded MVDC microgrid under various conditions. The results verify the scheme's ultra-highspeed, accuracy, sensitivity, selectivity, and independence from system configuration. The concepts discussed in this chapter are independent of the voltage level. Thus, the proposed method can be applied to other types of DC grids as well.

# 4.1 MVDC Test Microgrid

The 12-bus test MVDC microgrid of Figure 4.1, modeled using PSCAD/EMTDC, is structurally similar to a portion of the DC microgrid in [46]. Two-level VSCs are utilized to interface the MVDC microgrid with the ac grid at bus 1 and the ac DG at bus 9. The voltage level is  $\pm 2.5$  kV, which is typical for MVDC systems [65]. The VSC at bus 1 controls the dc voltage of the grid. Additionally, two PV DG units are connected to buses 4 and 12. Each PV unit is interfaced with the MVDC microgrid through a DC/DC boost converter that is controlled by an MPPT algorithm. Finally, DC loads are connected to buses 3, 7, and 11 using DC/DC buck converters.

The cables are represented using the frequency-dependent distributed parameter model available in PSCAD/EMTDC. Single-core 1.9/3.3 kV 1000 mm<sup>2</sup> cables with copper conductor, XLPE insulation (2.8 mm thick) and PVC sheathing (2.5 mm thick) are adopted [83]. For each line, two identical cables (one for each pole) are buried 0.6 m deep, with a horizontal separation of 0.4 m. The cable lengths between different buses range from 0.4 to 3 km.

The grounding scheme is TN-S, which is commonly recommended by different standards [84], and provides midpoint grounding at each converter station. Each line is equipped with two relays—one per terminal—that receive only the local current measurements of the positive and negative poles. The relay between buses i and j, next to bus i, is denoted by Rij. In this system configuration PP, PPG, and NPG faults can occur.



Figure 4.1: Single-line diagram of the test MVDC microgrid

# 4.2 Scrutiny of TW Signals

A fault launches voltage  $(v_{TW})$  and current TWs  $(i_{TW})$  that propagate in both directions from the fault location towards the line (or cable) terminals.  $i_{TW}$  is utilized in this chapter because its polarity can be used to identify the fault direction. The following elaborates on the two TW properties used to develop the proposed method.

#### 4.2.1 Waveshape Properties

Once an incident TW reaches a junction or line terminal, a part of the TW is transmitted while the rest is reflected.  $i_{TW}$  can be expressed as [92]:

$$i_{TW}(\chi, t) = i_i(t)e^{-\gamma\chi} + i_r(t)e^{\gamma\chi}$$

$$\tag{4.1}$$

where  $i_i$  and  $i_r$  are the incident and reflected current TWs, respectively.  $\chi$  is the distance travelled by the TW from the fault to the measurement location.  $\gamma$  is the propagation constant, given by:

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta = \sqrt{(R_x + j\omega L_x)(G_x + j\omega C_x)}$$
(4.2)

where  $R_x$ ,  $L_x$ , and  $C_x$  are the per unit length of line/cable resistance, inductance, and capacitance, respectively. Gx is the conductance per unit length of the cable's dielectric.  $\omega$  is the angular frequency. The real part of  $\gamma$  is the attenuation constant ( $\alpha$ ), and the imaginary part represents the phase constant ( $\beta$ ). The propagation velocity (v) varies for different frequency components of a TW and is expressed as [93]:

$$v = \frac{\omega}{\beta} \tag{4.3}$$

This relation shows that high frequency-components of a TW travel faster than lowfrequency components. This phenomenon, referred to as dispersion, results in separation of different frequency components in the waveshape of a TW as it propagates through a conductor. The waveshape of a TW is also affected by the fact that the attenuation rate for different frequency components is not the same when a TW propagates through a conductor.  $\alpha$ —the main cause of the TW attenuation—depends on  $R_x$ , which is directly proportional to the square root of the frequency of a component due to the skin effect [93], [94]. Thus, higher frequency components undergo more severe attenuation.

The frequency-dependent attenuation of the TW makes the higher frequency components of the spectrum relatively smaller. In addition, the lower velocity and late arrival of low-frequency components raise the settling time of the TW waveshape. As a result, propagation through a conductor diminishes the high-frequency share of a TW spectrum, which changes the shape of the TW. The longer the TW propagates, the more significant the waveshape changes [93]. To illustrate this phenomenon, a voltage that consists of three sinusoidal components with zero phase angle and frequencies equal to 2 MHz, 1 MHz, and 100 kHz is applied to a 3 km cable with specifications presented in Section 4.1. Figure 6.2 shows a 5  $\mu s$  window of applying this voltage to the cable at two different locations. It is evident that the voltage waveform is smoothed as the voltage propagates along the cable. To investigate the attenuation rate of each frequency component as it travels through the cable, Fast Fourier Transformer (FFT) is applied to obtain the normalized spectrum of the two waveforms in Figure 6.2. Figure 4.3a shows that the three frequency components have equal amplitudes at the beginning of the cable. However, as the signal reaches the end of the cable, the 1 and 2 MHz components decline while the 100 kHz component remains the same (Figure 4.3b). Consequently, the cable functions, in effect, like a low-pass filter for the voltage of Figure 4.2a.



Figure 4.2: A three-component voltage waveform at a) the beginning and b) the end of a 3 km cable.

The cable has similar effect on a fault-initiated TW, which has a step shape and thus an infinite spectrum at the fault location. To demonstrate this issue, consider a bolted PG fault on line L12 of the system in Figure 4.1. The fault is 0.95 km away from R12, 1.05 km away from R21 and R23, and 2.85 km away from R32. Figure 4.4 shows  $i_{TW}$  measured by R21 and R32 together with  $i_{TW}$  measured at the fault location. It can be seen that the sharp edge of the step TW waveshape at the fault location becomes smoother as it propagates through the system and reaches the relays. The decline in the high-frequency



Figure 4.3: The normalized spectrum of the voltage waveform at a) the beginning and b) the end of a 3 km cable.

components of the step waveshape as the TW moves away from the fault location makes the TW waveshape measured at relay locations approach an exponential shape. The farther is the relay from the fault location, the longer is the settling time of this exponential.



Figure 4.4:  $i_{TW}$  at the fault location, R21, and R32 due to a bolted PPG fault on L12.

The above variations of the TW waveshapes are undesired in most applications. For example, it limits the data transfer rate in fiber cables used in communication systems [95]. For existing TW-based fault protection and location schemes, these waveshape variations from a step change make precise identification of the TW arrival time difficult and can potentially result in significant location errors [63]. This chapter, however, exploits such waveshape properties to develop a fast and effective protection method.

# 4.2.2 Polarity

In order to investigate the polarity of the TWs, the convention for the direction of current measurement should be determined. In this chapter, the current measurement units on the positive poles are set to face towards the line, whereas the units on the negative poles are set to face outwards. This convention simplifies fault direction identification using current TWs. Figure 4.5 illustrates this convention on the positive and negative poles of a 3-bus system. For a fault on the line between buses A and B, R1, R2, and R4 should see a forward fault, but R3 should see a reverse fault.

As can be seen from Figure 4.5a, a fault on the positive pole results in a decreasing  $v_{TW}$ . When the the fault is forward for the relay, the direction of  $i_{TW}$  and the direction of the above convention for current measurement are opposite. Such a scenario leads to an opposite pattern for the waveform of  $i_{TW}$  with respect to that of  $v_{TW}$  [96]. Therefore, an increasing  $i_{TW}$  is seen by the relay. Accordingly, the rising  $i_{TW}$  waveform detected by R1, R2, and R4 indicate a forward fault (Figure 4.5a). However, unlike the condition for a forward fault, the direction of  $i_{TW}$  and the direction of the adopted convention for current measurement are the same during a reverse fault. For such a condition,  $v_{TW}$  and  $i_{TW}$  have the same waveform [96]. Therefore, a reducing  $i_{TW}$  is measured by the relay. For instance, Figure 4.5a shows the falling  $i_{TW}$  waveform detected by R3, which indicates a reverse fault.

As a representative case, consider the bolted PPG fault on line L12, discussed in the last subsection. This fault is forward for R21 and reverse for R23. Figure 4.6 shows  $i_{TW}^P$  measured by these two relays (superscript P denotes positive-pole quantities). It can be seen that  $i_{TW}^P$  measured by R21 rises, and so a forward fault is detected. Conversely,  $i_{TW}^P$  measured by R23 drops to around zero, hence detecting a reverse fault.

A similar concept can be applied to determine the direction of the faults on the negative pole. The only difference is that such faults increase the algebraic magnitude of the negative-pole voltage. Therefore, a rising  $v_{TW}$  waveform is obtained. Using the earlierdiscussed relations for the pattern of  $i_{TW}$  waveform, forward and reverse faults on the



Figure 4.5:  $i_{TW}$ s as seen by four relays for a fault on a) a positive and b) a negative pole of a 3-bus system.

negative pole result in rising and falling  $i_{TW}$  for the relay, respectively. For example, Figure 4.5b shows that R1, R2, and R4 see a rising  $i_{TW}$  waveform, indicating a forward fault, but R4 detects a falling  $i_{TW}$  waveform, which signifies a reverse fault.



Figure 4.6:  $i_{TW}^P$  measured by R21 and R23 during a bolted PPG fault on L12.

# 4.3 Proposed TW-Based Protection Method

The proposed TW-based protection method consists of four units that operate sequentially. The following discusses each unit in detail.

# 4.3.1 TW Capturing Unit

The function of this unit is to extract the TW waveshape. Figure 4.7 shows the block diagram of the TW capturing unit. Given that the bulk of the TW energy is in the megahertz range [66], the acquired measurements are passed through an analog first-order high-pass Butterworth filter. By removing the DC component, this filter changes the exponential shape of the TW to a pulse-like signal [97]. The high-pass filtered signal is passed through an Analog-to-Digital (ADC) to obtain  $i_{hp}$  for each pole current.  $i_{hp}$  is used to extract the waveshape of the TW. It is also used to develop a directional element, which is utilized by the other units of the proposed relay. In order to extract a TW waveshape, the absolute value of  $i_{hp}$  is compared to a pre-defined threshold  $\Psi$ . The boundaries of the period during which the pulse-like waveshape of  $|i_{hp}|$  is higher than  $\Psi$  are denoted by  $t_1$  and  $t_N$ . The value of  $\Psi$  is selected such that:

1. It is sensitive to high-resistance and far-end faults that result in small TWs.

- 2. It captures the entire length of a TW waveshape.
- 3. It is higher than non-fault measurement noise. Typical current measurement units are designed to maintain a minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR) of 85 dB [98].
- 4. It factors in sufficient security margin for the above three criteria. In commercial protective devices, the measured error tolerance is often specified as  $\pm 5$  percent of the measured value [77].



Figure 4.7: Block diagram of the TW capturing unit.

For instance, the lowest  $i_{TW}$  and its correspondingly  $|i_{hp}|$  in the MVDC system of Figure 4.1 are seen by R42 when it operates as the backup protection for a 200  $\Omega$  PPG fault on L26 close to bus 6, i.e., the farthest (5.1 km away) high-resistance fault in this MVDC microgrid. Figure 6.5 shows  $|i_{hp}|$  for this scenario after the white noise with SNR=85 dB is added to it. This figure illustrates that  $\Psi=5$  mA satisfies the above four criteria. The selected  $\Psi$  is: (i) 23 times lower than the pinpointed  $i_{hp}$  peak (criterion 1), (ii) captures the TW waveshape between  $t_1=34.66 \ \mu s$  and  $t_N=39.22 \ \mu s$  (criterion 2), and (iii) is 67% higher than measurement noise (criteria 3 and 4).

#### 4.3.2 Time Constant Estimation Unit

The time constant  $(\tau)$  of the exponential  $i_{TW}$  is an effective tool to examine the TW's waveshape and locate the fault. The definition of  $\tau$  depends on whether  $i_{TW}$  is rising or falling:  $\tau$  is the time for a rising  $i_{TW}$  to grow from zero to  $1 - \frac{1}{e}$  of its maximum; for a falling  $i_{TW}$ , on the other hand,  $\tau$  is the time it takes to reach  $\frac{1}{e}$  of the maximum of  $i_{TW}$ .



Figure 4.8:  $|i_{hp}|$  of R42 for a 200  $\Omega$  PPG fault on L26 close to bus 6.

Figure 4.9 shows the block diagram of the time constant estimation unit.  $t_1$  given by the TW capturing unit can be used to remove the time offset of the TW samples:

$$t'_{n} = t_{n} - t_{1} \qquad \forall n = 1, 2, \dots, N$$
 (4.4)

where  $t_n$  is the *n*-th sampling instant of a recorded current, and  $t'_n$  is the corresponding sampling instant after removing the time offset. To make the estimation of the time constant immune to noise,  $i_{TW}(t'_1 : t'_N)$  is smoothed using Savitzky-Golay filter [99]. In addition, to enhance the accuracy of  $\tau$  estimation, especially for close-in faults with few TW samples,  $i_{TW}(t'_1 : t'_N)$  is up-sampled using non-linear spline interpolation method [100]. The  $i_{TW}$  sample between  $t'_1$  and  $t'_N$  that corresponds to  $\tau$  is denoted by  $i_{TW}(\tau)$  and can be calculated by:

$$i_{TW}(\tau) = \min(i_{TW}) + \left[\max(i_{TW}) - \min(i_{TW})\right] K$$
(4.5)

where K is  $1 - \frac{1}{e}$  for a rising  $i_{TW}$  (which occurs for a forward fault) and  $\frac{1}{e}$  for a falling  $i_{TW}$ (which occurs for a reverse fault). A rising  $i_{TW}$  is detected if  $i_{hp}$  is greater than  $\Psi$ , whereas a falling  $i_{TW}$  is detected if  $i_{hp}$  less than  $\Psi$ .  $i_{TW}(t'_n)$  for  $n = 1, \ldots, N$  is then subtracted from  $i_{TW}(\tau)$  to obtain  $|\Delta i_{TW}|$ , which is the absolute difference between the captured  $i_{TW}$ samples and the closest  $i_{TW}$  sample to  $\tau$ .  $t'_n$  that results in minimum  $|\Delta i_{TW}|$  is  $\tau$ .

To demonstrate the operation of the time constant estimation unit, Table 4.1 shows the parameters used to obtain  $\tau$  for R12 during a bolted PPG fault 950 m away from R12



Figure 4.9: Block diagram of the time constant estimation unit.

on L12 in the MVDC system of Figure 4.1. Only 10 samples are shown for brevity.  $i_{hp}$  exceeds  $\Psi$  at sample 1 and then becomes less than  $\Psi$  again at sample 7900. Therefore,  $t_1$  and  $t_N$  are 506.4205 and 507.9998  $\mu s$ , respectively. Using (6.3),  $t'_1$  and  $t'_N$  are 0 and 1.5798  $\mu s$ , respectively. The minimum and maximum  $i_{TW}$  samples among the samples between  $t'_1$  and  $t'_N$  are -268.31 and 590.74 A, respectively. Moreover, since  $i_{hp}$  exceeds  $\Psi$ , the fault is forward and thus K is  $1 - \frac{1}{e}$ . Using (4.5) and the aforementioned parameters,  $i_{TW}(\tau)$  is 279.76 A. By subtracting  $i_{TW}(t'_n)$  for  $t'_n = 1, \ldots, 7900$  from  $i_{TW}(\tau)$ , the minimum  $|\Delta i_{TW}|$  is 0.0626 A, which corresponds to  $t'_{504}$ . Therefore, using Table 4.1,  $\tau = t'_{504} = 100.6$  ns.

## 4.3.3 Fault Detection and Real-Time Fault Location Unit

As discussed in Section 4.2, the farther is a fault from the relay location, the longer is the settling time, or equivalently, the  $\tau$  of  $i_{TW}$ . This relation is shown in Figure 4.10 for  $i_{TW}$  measured during bolted faults at various locations on L810. Therefore, fault detection and location can be developed based on the relationship between  $\chi$  and  $\tau$ .

#### Fault Detection

Figure 4.11 shows the proposed trip logic which involves fault detection. This logic has three main elements, namely: 1) directional, 2) fault detection, and 3) backup protection element. The directional element was discussed in Section 4.3.2. The following focuses on the fault detection element, and the last element will be discussed in Section 4.3.4.

| Sample | $i_{hp}$ (A) | $t_n \ (\mu s)$ | $t'_n$ (ns) | $i_{TW}$ (A) | $ \Delta i_{TW} $ (A) |  |
|--------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1      | 80.4         | 506.4205        | 0           | -268.31      | 548.08                |  |
| ÷      | ÷            | ÷               | ÷           | :            | ÷                     |  |
| 250    | 125.7        | 506.4738        | 49.8        | 134.19       | 145.58                |  |
| ÷      | :            | :               | :           | :            | :                     |  |
| 502    | 52.7         | 506.5202        | 100.2       | 278.96       | 0.805                 |  |
| 503    | 52.6         | 506.5204        | 100.4       | 279.33       | 0.433                 |  |
| 504    | 52.4         | 506.5206        | 100.6       | 279.70       | 0.0626                |  |
| 505    | 52.2         | 506.5208        | 100.8       | 280.07       | 0.3068                |  |
| 506    | 52.1         | 506.5210        | 101         | 280.44       | 0.6753                |  |
| 507    | 51.9         | 506.5212        | 101.2       | 280.81       | 1.0429                |  |
| ÷      | ÷            | ÷               | ÷           | :            | :                     |  |
| 4000   | 1.63         | 507.2198        | 799.8       | 561.34       | 281.57                |  |
| ÷      | :            |                 | :           |              |                       |  |
| 7900   | 0.0049       | 507.9998        | 1579.8      | 590.74       | 310.97                |  |

Table 4.1: Measurements of R12 for a Bolted PPG Fault on L12.

Figure 4.11 shows that the relay trips if the directional element identifies a forward fault and the fault detection element picks up. The fault detection element compares  $\tau$  of a captured  $i_{TW}$  with a threshold  $\zeta_1$ , which is based on  $i_{TW}$  for the fault at the relay reach setting. For each relay, faults at the reach settings of the protection zones are simulated, and the time constants of the corresponding  $i_{TW}$ s' are used to set the thresholds. The reach for the primary protection zone of each relay is set to cover the entire line length. For instance,  $\zeta_1$  of R12 is set to be the time constant of  $i_{TW}$  launched by a fault at 2.2 km, i.e., length of L12.



Figure 4.10:  $i_{TW}$  due to bolted faults at various locations on line L810.

#### **Fault Location**

Based on the relationship between fault location and the waveshape of  $i_{TW}$ ,  $\tau$ - $\chi$  lookup table for each cable type can be generated. This lookup table is completely independent of the microgrid topology. For the test system of Figure 4.1, there is only one lookup table since one cable type is used in this MVDC microgrid. The lookup table is created offline by simulating faults at different locations along that cable. Alternatively, the lookup table can also be created experimentally by injecting a step voltage or current wave and then measuring  $\tau$  of the wave at given distances along the cable. The attained lookup table is uploaded to the fault location unit of each relay.

As an example, for the test system of Figure 4.1, the lookup table is created by simulating a fault at every 100 m along the 3-km L810. To further enhance the accuracy of the fault location unit, the distance resolution is increased from 100 m to 1 m using the spline interpolation method [100]. Figure 4.12 shows a graphical representation of the lookup table for the system of Figure 4.1, including the simulated samples as well as the samples obtained using the spline interpolation method. Using the measured time constant and this lookup table, the fault location can be identified.



Figure 4.11: Tripping logic of the proposed relay.

# 4.3.4 Backup Protection Unit

Each relay has three zones of operation: 1) primary, 2) first backup, and 3) second backup zone. The proposed relay operates in the primary, first backup, or second backup zone if  $\tau$  is within thresholds  $\zeta_1$ ,  $\zeta_2$ , or  $\zeta_3$ , respectively. The primary zone is set to protect the full length of the line. The first and the second backup zones protect the shortest and the longest adjacent lines, respectively.

For instance, the reach for the primary zone of R12 in the test MVDC microgrid (Figure 4.1) is 2 km, the reach of the first backup zone is 2+1.8=3.8 km, and the second backup



Figure 4.12: The simulated and interpolated samples of the  $\tau$ - $\chi$  lookup table.

zone reaches 2+2.6=4.6 km. Table 4.2 summarizes the zone reaches and their respective thresholds for each relay in the MVDC microgrid of Figure 4.1. It is worth noting that the relays facing converter ends, such as R21, R23, R512, R67, R89, and R1011, have no remote backup because the converter buses have no adjacent lines.

As shown in Figure 4.11, the faults in the relay's primary zone are tripped instantaneously, whereas the ones in the first and second backup zones are tripped if the fault persists after a delay of 0.25 ms and 0.5 ms, respectively. The 0.25 ms Coordination Time Interval (CTI) is selected based on the following criteria:

- 1. The CTI must be larger than the maximum OT of the primary zone. For the test system in Figure 4.1, this time is 4.2  $\mu s$ , which corresponds to the time required for the  $i_{TW}$  launched by the far-end fault on line L810 (the longest line in the system) to reach R810.
- 2. The CTI must be higher than the OT of solid-state dc circuit breaker, which is within  $200\mu s$  [14], [47].
- 3. The CTI must include a sufficiently high security margin.

| Polov          | Primary Zone |                  | First Backup Zone |                  | Second Backup Zone |                |
|----------------|--------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Iteray         | Reach (km)   | $\zeta_1 \ (ns)$ | Reach (km)        | $\zeta_2 \ (ns)$ | Reach (km)         | $\zeta_3 (ns)$ |
| R12            | 2            | 306              | 3.8               | 675              | 4.6                | 839            |
| R21            | 2            | 306              | _                 | _                | _                  | _              |
| R23            | 1.8          | 265              | _                 | _                | _                  | _              |
| R32            | 1.8          | 265              | 3.8               | 675              | 4.4                | 831            |
| R24            | 2.5          | 445              | —                 | _                | _                  | _              |
| R42            | 2.5          | 445              | 4.3               | 825              | 5.1                | 947            |
| R25            | 2.2          | 356              | 2.6               | 475              | 3.3                | 615            |
| R52            | 2.2          | 356              | 4                 | 818              | 4.7                | 886            |
| R26            | 2.6          | 475              | 3.4               | 645              | 3.9                | 693            |
| R62            | 2.6          | 475              | 4.4               | 831              | 5.1                | 947            |
| R56            | 1.5          | 190              | 2.3               | 390              | 2.8                | 536            |
| R65            | 1.5          | 190              | 1.9               | 283              | 2.6                | 475            |
| R510           | 1.1          | 117              | 1.6               | 210              | —                  | _              |
| R105           | 1.1          | 117              | 1.5               | 190              | 3.3                | 615            |
| R512           | 0.4          | 30               | _                 | _                | _                  | _              |
| R125           | 0.4          | 30               | 1.5               | 190              | 2.6                | 475            |
| R67            | 0.8          | 73               | _                 | _                | —                  | _              |
| $\mathbf{R76}$ | 0.8          | 73               | 2.1               | 329              | 3.4                | 645            |
| R68            | 1.3          | 152              | 2.3               | 390              | 4.3                | 825            |
| R86            | 1.3          | 152              | 2.1               | 329              | 3.9                | 693            |
| R89            | 1            | 107              | _                 | _                | _                  | _              |
| R98            | 1            | 107              | 2.3               | 390              | 4                  | 818            |
| R810           | 3            | 594              | 3.5               | 656              | _                  | _              |
| R108           | 3            | 594              | 4                 | 818              | _                  | _              |
| R1011          | 0.5          | 39               | —                 | _                | _                  | _              |
| R1110          | 0.5          | 39               | 1.6               | 210              | 3.5                | 656            |

Table 4.2: Relays Zone Reaches and Thresholds in the Test Microgrid

# 4.4 Performance Evaluation

This section presents various case studies to demonstrate the performance of the proposed relay under a variety of fault conditions for the MVDC microgrid of Figure 4.1.

## 4.4.1 Bolted PPG Fault

A bolted PPG fault on L810, 2397 m away from bus 8 is studied in this section. The measurements on the positive and negative poles of the primary relays covering this fault, i.e., R810 and R108, are displayed with respect to  $t'_n$  in Figure 4.13. As shown in Figures 4.13a–2 and 4.15a–1,  $|i_{hp}^P|$  measured by these relays exceeds  $\Psi = 5$  mA, but  $|i_{hp}^N|$  (superscript N denotes the negative pole) does not exceed  $\Psi$ , and thus each relay is able to flag the fault as a PPG fault. Moreover, the larger magnitude of  $i_{hp}^P$  than  $\Psi$  for R810 and R108 correctly indicates that the fault is forward for these two relays.

For the same fault, the measurements on the positive pole of the relays on the adjacent lines—i.e., R68, R86, R89, R98, R510, R105, R1011, and R1110—are displayed with respect to  $t'_n$  in Figures 4.14 and 4.15. All of the aforementioned relays correctly detect a PPG fault because  $|i_{hp}^P|$  measured by these relays exceeds  $\Psi$ , as shown in Figures 4.14b and 4.15b. Meanwhile, it can be seen that only R98, R510, and R1110 have  $i_{hp}^P$  that exceeds  $\Psi$ , whereas  $i_{hp}^P$  of R68, R86, R89, and R105 is below  $\Psi$ . Hence, R98, R510, and R1110 flag a forward fault and can accordingly operate as backup relays to R810 and R108. On the other hand, R68, R86, R105, and R1011 identify a reverse fault, which blocks their operation based on the tripping logic of Figure 4.11.

It is worth noting that due to the different distances between the fault and various relays, the magnitude of  $i_{TW}$  measured by different relays is not the same. Therefore,  $i_{hp}$  does not drop below  $\Psi$  at the same time for different relays, making the time length of the TWs shown in Figures 4.13 to 4.15 different.

Using the minimum and maximum samples of  $i_{TW}$  between  $t'_1$  and  $t'_N$  in (4.5), the time constant estimation unit of each relay computes its respective  $i_{TW}(\tau)$ .  $i_{TW}(\tau)$  for R810, R108, R98, R510 and R1110 is 734, 86.4, 1191, 745.3, and -395.7 A, and its



Figure 4.13:  $i_{TW}$  and  $i_{hp}$  of primary relays for bolted PPG fault on L810, a) R810, b) R108.

corresponding  $\tau$  is 41.5, 47, 739.8, 246, and 147.2 ns, respectively (Figures 4.13a–1, 4.14b– 1, 4.14a–2, and 4.15a). These time constants are used by the fault detection unit of each relay to determine if the fault is in-zone. The time constants for R810 and R108 are 41.5 and 47 ns, respectively, and are less than  $\zeta_1$ =594 ns (Table 4.2). Thus, the primary relays trip instantaneously. On the other hand, the time constant for R98 is 739.8 ns, which is greater than  $\zeta_1$ =107 ns and  $\zeta_2$ =390 ns, but less than  $\zeta_3$ =818 ns (Table 4.2). Therefore, R98 correctly detects that the fault is in its second backup zone. Similarly, the time constant of R1110 is 147.2 ns, which is greater than  $\zeta_1$ =39 ns, but less than  $\zeta_2$ =210 ns (Table 4.2). Hence, R1110 correctly detects a fault in its first backup zone. Meanwhile, the time constant of R510 is 246 ns, which is greater than  $\zeta_1$ =117 ns and  $\zeta_2$ =210 ns (Table 4.2). In



Figure 4.14: a)  $i_{TW}^P$  and b)  $i_{hp}^P$  of adjacent relays for bolted PPG fault on L810.

addition, R510 does not have a second backup zone. Therefore, this relay does not trip.

Based on  $t'_N$  and the relay's operation zones, the OT of R810, R108, R98, and R1110 is 3.18 (Figure 4.13a–1), 0.98 (Figure 4.14b–1), 500+4=504 (Figure 4.14a–2), and 250+1=251  $\mu s$  (Figure 4.15a–2), respectively. Therefore, in addition to the primary relays—whose OT remain well below 4  $\mu s$ —the backup relays also satisfy the speed requirement for the protection of MVDC microgrids.

Finally, the previously-mentioned 41.5 and 47 ns time constants calculated by R810 and R108 are used along with the lookup table illustrated in Figure 4.12 to estimate the fault location. The actual distance between the fault and R108 is 603 m and the estimated  $\chi$  is 613 m. Thus, the error in fault location is only 10 m. Similarly, the actual and estimated fault locations for R810 are 2397 and 2396 m, resulting in 1 m error.



Figure 4.15: a)  $i_{TW}^P$  and b)  $i_{hp}^P$  of adjacent relays for bolted PPG fault on L810.

# 4.4.2 Different System Configurations

The following three case studies are presented to assess the effect of different system configurations on the primary and backup protection.

#### **DG** Addition

A 1 MW ac DG is connected through a two-level VSC to bus 8 of the MVDC test microgrid of Figure 4.1. A bolted PPG fault is applied to L89, 400 m away from bus 8 in the presence and absence of the aforementioned DG. Figure 4.16 shows that connecting the DG to bus 8 has a negligible effect on the magnitudes of  $i_{TW}^P$  and  $i_{hp}^P$  of primary relays R89 and R98. Therefore,  $\tau$  for R89 under the PPG fault in the MVDC microgirds with and without the DG at bus 8 is equal to 31.2 ns. Moreover,  $\tau$  for R98 is equal to 47.2 ns under these two conditions. Since  $\tau$  of the  $i_{TW}$  detected by R89 and R98 is less than  $\zeta_1=107$  ns (Table 4.2), both relays correctly detect a fault in their primary zone. Therefore, the addition of a new DG has no impact on the primary protection.

On the other hand, Figure 4.17 shows that connecting the DG to bus 8 considerably impacts the magnitudes of  $i_{TW}^P$  and  $i_{hp}^P$  of backup relays R68 and R108.  $i_{TW}(\tau)$  for R68 under the PPG fault in the MVDC microgirds with and without the DG at bus 8 is equal to 380.8 and 21.81 A, respectively (Figure 4.17a–1). However, the change in magnitude of  $i_{TW}(\tau)$  has a minimal effect on the  $\tau$  computed by R68, which is equal to 238.6 and 239.8 ns in the presence and absence of the new DG at bus 8, respectively. Such a small difference in  $\tau$  has negligible impact on the accuracy of the proposed protection scheme. The  $\tau$  calculated for R68 in both cases (238.6 and 239.8 ns) is greater than  $\zeta_1=152$  ns, but less than  $\zeta_2=390$  ns (Table 4.2). Hence, R68 correctly detects a fault in the first backup zone for both cases. Similarly, Figure 4.17b–1 shows that the difference in  $i_{TW}(\tau)$ magnitudes detected by R108 in the presence and absence of the new DG at bus 8 has a negligible impact on the computed  $\tau$ . Accordingly,  $\tau$  calculated by R108 in the presence and absence of the new DG is 629.6 and 639.2 ns, which is greater than  $\zeta_1=594$  ns, but less than  $\zeta_2=818$  ns (Table 4.2). Thus, R108 correctly detects a fault in the first backup zone for both cases. As a result, this case study illustrates that addition of a DG does not affect the operation of the backup protection as well.

#### DG and Load Addition

A new 1 MW DC load is connected through a DC/DC buck converter to bus 6 of the MVDC test microgrid of Figure 4.1. The ac DG at bus 8, added in the previous subsection, is still in service. A bolted PPG fault is applied to L89, 400 m away from bus 8 in this new microgrid configuration. Figure 4.18 shows that the addition of a new DG and load changes  $i_{TW}^P(\tau)$  for all of the primary and backup relays with respect to the case study in Section 4.4.2 (Figures 4.16 and 4.17), but has no noticeable effect on  $\tau$ .



Figure 4.16:  $i_{TW}^P$  and  $i_{hp}^P$  of primary a) R89 and b) R98 for a bolted PPG fault on L89 with and without a DG at bus 8.

#### Line Outage

In this case study, line L510 is disconnected. The same bolted PPG fault is applied to L89, 400 m away from bus 8 in this new microgrid configuration. Since the line outage changes the pre-fault current flow in L89, Figure 4.19 shows that  $i_{TW}^P(\tau)$  of all of the primary and backup relays is different from the one obtained in the two case studies in Sections 4.4.2 and 4.4.2 (Figures 4.16 and 4.17, and 4.18), but  $\tau$  remains unaffected.


Figure 4.17:  $i_{TW}^P$  and  $i_{hp}^P$  of backup a) R68 and b) R108 for a bolted PPG fault on L89 with and without a DG at bus 8.

#### 4.4.3 Fault Types

To assess the selectivity of the proposed scheme, bolted NPG and PP faults are conducted on L810, 2397 m away from bus 8 (i.e., the same location for the PPG fault of the last subsection). During an NPG fault, only  $|i_{hp}^N|$  exceeds  $\Psi$  (Figures 4.20a–2 and 4.20b–2), whereas both  $|i_{hp}^P|$  and  $|i_{hp}^N|$  exceed  $\Psi$  during a PP fault (Figures 4.21a–2 and 4.21b– 2). Therefore, the proposed scheme can selectively trip the faulted pole. Moreover, the computed  $\tau$  of R810 under all three fault types in Figures 4.13a–1, 4.20a–1, and 4.21a–1 ranges between 407.4 and 415 ns, which is almost the same. Similarly,  $\tau$  of R108 under all three fault types in Figures 4.13b–1, 4.20b–1, and 4.21b–1 ranges between 46.8 and 47 ns,



Figure 4.18:  $i_{TW}^P$  and  $i_{hp}^P$  of a) primary and b) backup relays for a bolted PPG fault on L89 in MVDC.

which is almost the same. Accordingly, neither the speed nor the accuracy of the proposed method is affected by the change in the fault type.

#### 4.4.4 Fault Resistances

To assess the sensitivity of the proposed scheme, PPG faults with  $R_f$  equal to 10, 100, and 200  $\Omega$  are conducted on L810, 2397 m away from bus 8. Figure 4.22 shows that  $R_f$  has a significant effect on the magnitudes of  $i_{TW}^P$  and  $|i_{hp}^P|$  of both R810 and R108. Therefore,  $i_{TW}(\tau)$  for R810 under the PPG faults with  $R_f=10$ , 100, and 200  $\Omega$  is equal to 426, 366.1, and 362.1 A, respectively. In addition,  $i_{TW}(\tau)$  for R108 is equal to -276, -348,



Figure 4.19:  $i_{TW}^P$  and  $i_{hp}^P$  of a) primary and b) backup relays for a bolted PPG fault on L89 in MVDC.

and -352 A, respectively. However, the variation of  $i_{TW}(\tau)$  has a minimal effect on the  $\tau$  computed by R810, which is equal to 411.8, 413.4, and 407.6 ns for  $R_f=10$ , 100, and 200  $\Omega$ , respectively. Moreover,  $\tau$  for R108 is equal to 49, 49, and 48.2 ns under  $R_f=10$ , 100, and 200  $\Omega$ , respectively. Such small differences in  $\tau$  have negligible impact on the speed and accuracy of the proposed protection scheme. The OT of R810 for  $R_f=10$ , 100, and 200  $\Omega$  is 2.34, 2.24, and 2.12  $\mu s$ , while the OT of R810 OT is 0.84, 0.8, and 0.74  $\mu s$ , respectively. Furthermore, the fault location estimated by R810 for  $R_f=10$ , 100, and 200  $\Omega$  is 2384, 2390, and 2367 m away from the relay, resulting in 13, 7, and 30 m errors, respectively. Similarly, the fault location estimated by R108 for  $R_f=10$ , 100, and 200  $\Omega$  is 634, 634, and 626 m away from the relay, causing only 31, 31, and 23 m errors, respectively.



Figure 4.20:  $i_{TW}$  and  $i_{hp}$  of primary relays for bolted NPG fault on L810, a) R810, b) R108.

#### 4.4.5 Fault Locations

To assess the speed and accuracy of the proposed scheme, bolted PPG faults are conducted at various locations on the 13 lines of the test MVDC microgrid. Table 4.3 summarizes the time constant and OT of the primary and backup relays for different fault locations. This table shows that the OT of the primary relays does not exceed 3.18  $\mu s$  for any of the fault locations. Table 4.4 summarizes the fault location estimations for the faults in Table 4.3 as seen by the relays at both ends of the faulted lines. It can be seen that 38 m is the largest estimation error for  $\chi$ .



Figure 4.21:  $i_{TW}$  and  $i_{hp}$  of primary relays for bolted PP fault on L810, a) R810, b) R108.

|      |        | Primary Zone |      |           | First B | ackup | Zone      | Second Backup Zone |      |           |
|------|--------|--------------|------|-----------|---------|-------|-----------|--------------------|------|-----------|
| Line | $\chi$ | Relay        | au   | OT        | Relay   | au    | OT        | Relay              | au   | OT        |
|      | (m)    |              | (ns) | $(\mu s)$ |         | (ns)  | $(\mu s)$ |                    | (ns) | $(\mu s)$ |
|      | 950    | R12          | 101  | 1.58      | _       | _     | _         | _                  | _    | _         |
|      |        |              |      |           | R32     | 485   | 252       | _                  | _    | _         |
| L12  | 1050   | R21          | 112  | 1.42      | R42     | 651   | 252       | _                  | _    | _         |

Table 4.3: Primary and Backup Relay  $\tau$  and OTs for PPG Faults in the Test Microgrid

|            |      |             |      |      | R52  | 541 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
|------------|------|-------------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|
|            |      |             |      |      | R62  | 653 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
|            |      |             |      |      | R12  | 393 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
|            | 425  | נטם         | 34.6 | 0.76 | R42  | 504 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
| L23        | 430  | R23         |      | 0.70 | R52  | 412 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
|            |      |             |      |      | R62  | 512 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
|            | 1365 | R32         | 166  | 1.82 | _    | _   | _   | _    | _   | _   |
|            |      |             |      |      | R12  | 536 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
|            | 1025 | D04         | 107  | 1.34 | R32  | 481 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
| L24        | 1055 | R24         |      |      | R52  | 543 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
|            |      |             |      |      | R62  | 651 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
|            | 1465 | R42         | 187  | 1.94 | _    | —   | _   | _    | _   | _   |
|            |      |             |      |      | R12  | 467 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
|            | 754  | R25         | 65.6 | 1.06 | R32  | 424 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
| L25        |      |             |      |      | R42  | 583 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
| L24        | 1446 | D59         | 186  | 1.64 | _    | —   | _   | R105 | 398 | 502 |
|            | 1440 | 11.02       | 180  |      | _    | —   | _   | R125 | 259 | 502 |
|            |      |             |      |      | R12  | 552 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
|            | 1168 | R26         | 130  | 1.46 | R32  | 512 | 252 | _    | —   | —   |
| 1.96       |      |             |      |      | R42  | 686 | 252 | _    | _   | —   |
| L20        |      |             |      |      | —    | —   | —   | R56  | 511 | 502 |
|            | 1432 | R62         | 181  | 1.88 | _    | —   | _   | R86  | 459 | 502 |
|            |      |             |      |      | —    | —   | _   | R76  | 363 | 502 |
|            | 621  | <b>R</b> 56 | 50.2 | 1.04 | R25  | 385 | 252 | R105 | 287 | 502 |
| L56        | 021  | 100         | 50.2 | 1.04 | R125 | 160 | 252 |      | _   |     |
| <u>тэо</u> | 870  | <b>B65</b>  | 88   | 1 16 | R76  | 193 | 252 | _    | _   | _   |
|            | 019  | 100         | 00   | 1.10 |      |     |     |      |     |     |

|       |      |        |      |      | R86   | 271  | 252 | —   | —   |     |
|-------|------|--------|------|------|-------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|       |      |        |      |      | R25   | 426  | 251 | _   | —   | —   |
| I 510 | 394  | R510   | 31.4 | 0.58 | R65   | 265  | 252 | _   | _   | _   |
| L910  |      |        |      |      | R125  | 79.4 | 252 | _   | _   | _   |
|       | 706  | R105   | 58   | 0.96 | R1110 | 161  | 252 | _   | _   | _   |
|       |      |        |      |      | R25   | 361  | 252 | _   | _   | _   |
| I 519 | 148  | R512   | 12.4 | 0.08 | R65   | 224  | 251 | _   | _   | _   |
| L012  |      |        |      |      | R105  | 142  | 251 | _   | _   | _   |
|       | 252  | R125   | 15   | 0.10 | _     | _    | _   | _   | _   | _   |
|       |      |        |      |      | R26   | 505  | 252 | _   | _   | _   |
| 167   | 275  | R67    | 20.8 | 0.16 | R56   | 249  | 252 | _   | _   | _   |
| L07   |      |        |      |      | R86   | 201  | 252 | _   | _   | _   |
|       | 525  | R76    | 39.6 | 0.96 | _     | _    | _   | _   | _   | —   |
|       | 843  | R68    | 82.2 | 1.5  | R56   | 386  | 252 | —   | —   | —   |
| L68   | 457  | B86    | 32.6 | 0.88 | R76   | 248  | 252 | _   | —   | —   |
|       | 407  | 1100   | 52.0 |      | R98   | 217  | 252 | —   | —   | —   |
|       | 592  | D 80   | 47   | 0.86 | R68   | 282  | 252 | _   | _   | _   |
| L89   | 000  | 1109   | 41   | 0.80 | R108  | 695  | 252 | _   | _   | _   |
|       | 417  | R98    | 32.2 | 0.68 | _     | _    | _   | _   | _   | —   |
| T 910 | 2397 | R810   | 415  | 3.18 | _     | _    |     | R98 | 740 | 504 |
| L010  | 603  | R108   | 47   | 0.98 | R1110 | 147  | 251 | _   | _   | _   |
|       | 190  | D1011  | 144  | 0.20 | R510  | 170  | 252 | _   | _   | _   |
| L1011 | 100  | L 1011 | 14.4 | 0.20 | R810  | 603  | 252 | _   | _   | _   |
|       | 320  | R1110  | 24   | 0.42 | _     | _    | _   | _   | _   | _   |



Figure 4.22:  $i_{TW}^P$  and  $i_{hp}^P$  of primary relays for PPG faults with  $R_f$  equal to 10, 100, and 200  $\Omega$  on L810, a) R810 and b) R108.

#### 4.4.6 Signal-to-Noise-Ratios

To assess the noise immunity of the proposed scheme, White Gaussian Noise (WGN) with various SNRs is added to the TW seen by R12 during a bolted PG fault on L12, 950 m away from bus 1. The WGN is generated using MATLAB. Each time WGN is generated by MATLAB for the same SNR level, different values are obtained for the added noise, resulting in a potentially different effect on the estimated fault location. Therefore, in this study, 100 simulation runs are conducted for each SNR. Table 4.5 summarizes the average and worst fault location estimations for 100 runs of the TW with various SNRs. The deviation of the estimated  $\chi$  due to noise ( $\Delta N$ ) is computed as the absolute value of

| Lino  | Length          | Relay | Act. $\chi$ | Est. $\chi$ | Error | Relay | Act. $\chi$ | Est. $\chi$ | Error |
|-------|-----------------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------|
| Line  | $(\mathrm{km})$ |       | (m)         | (m)         | (m)   |       | (m)         | (m)         | (m)   |
| L12   | 2               | R12   | 950         | 965         | -15   | R21   | 1050        | 1044        | 6     |
| L23   | 1.8             | R23   | 435         | 446         | -11   | R32   | 1365        | 1389        | -24   |
| L24   | 2.5             | R24   | 1035        | 1006        | 29    | R42   | 1465        | 1485        | -20   |
| L25   | 2.2             | R25   | 754         | 753         | 1     | R52   | 1446        | 1489        | -34   |
| L26   | 2.6             | R26   | 1168        | 1182        | -14   | R62   | 1432        | 1461        | -29   |
| L56   | 1.5             | R56   | 621         | 645         | -24   | R65   | 879         | 901         | -22   |
| L510  | 1.1             | R510  | 394         | 410         | -16   | R105  | 706         | 705         | 1     |
| L512  | 0.4             | R512  | 148         | 139         | 9     | R125  | 252         | 231         | 21    |
| L67   | 0.8             | R67   | 275         | 313         | -38   | R76   | 525         | 515         | 10    |
| L68   | 1.3             | R68   | 843         | 865         | -22   | R86   | 457         | 423         | 34    |
| L89   | 1               | R89   | 583         | 613         | -30   | R98   | 417         | 418         | -1    |
| L810  | 3               | R810  | 2397        | 2396        | 1     | R108  | 603         | 613         | -10   |
| L1011 | 0.5             | R1011 | 180         | 217         | -37   | R1110 | 320         | 342         | -22   |

Table 4.4: Fault Location Estimation for Various Faults in the Test Microgrid

the estimated  $\chi$  for a given SNR minus the estimated  $\chi$  without noise, i.e., 965 m from Table 3.1. The error is computed as the actual  $\chi$  for a given SNR minus the estimated  $\chi$ , i.e., 950 m. It can be seen that the WGN with SNR of up to 40dB has an average and maximum impact of 11 m and 47 m on the estimation for  $\chi$ , respectively. The resulting average and maximum overall error are 26 m and 62 m, respectively.

| 1        | Table 4.5: Fault Location Estimation for various SNRS |                |               |                              |                |           |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|---|----------------|---------------|------------------------------|----------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| SNR (dB) | Averag  | e estimatio    | ns and errors | Worst estimations and errors |                |           |  |  |  |  |  |
|          | $\chi$ (m)  | $\Delta N$ (m) | Error (m)     | $\chi$ (m)                   | $\Delta N$ (m) | Error (m) |  |  |  |  |  |
| 70       | 965   | 0              | -15           | 966                          | 1              | -16       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 60       | 965   | 0              | -15           | 968                          | 3              | -18       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 50       | 968   | 3              | -18           | 981                          | 16             | -31       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40       | 976   | 11             | -26           | 1012                         | 47             | -62       |  |  |  |  |  |

 Table 4.5: Fault Location Estimation for Various SNRs

### 4.5 Conclusion

This chapter proposed a method to effectively detect, classify, and locate PP, PPG, and NPG faults in MVDC microgrids. Both the primary and the backup element of the proposed relay fulfill the speed requirement for the protection of dc systems. Unlike the existing TW-based protection methods, the proposed scheme is independent of the arrival times of TWs, and focuses on the waveshape properties of only the first TW initiated by a fault. The direction of the TW is identified based on the sign of the current TW. The estimated time constant for the current TW is used to identify the fault zone and fault location with an error that is less than  $\pm 38$  m. Unlike existing two-terminal TW-based protection methods, the proposed scheme operates entirely based on local measurements, hence avoiding the delay and vulnerability to the failure of the communication system. This method is also superior to existing single-terminal TW-based protection methods since it is faster and also eliminates the complexities of detecting the second TW after the fault inception, e.g., the small magnitude of the second TW for high-resistance faults. In addition, independence from the TW arrival time makes the proposed method applicable to short distribution lines. The proposed relay is sufficiently sensitive to detect and locate high-resistance faults with  $R_f$  up to 200  $\Omega$ .

## Chapter 5

# Time-Domain TW-Based Protection Scheme for Hybrid AC/DC Microgrids

Low AC and high DC fault current magnitudes in hybrid AC/DC microgrids pose a major protection challenge. This chapter proposes a new TW-based method to detect, classify, and locate both AC and DC faults in hybrid AC/DC microgrids. Similar to the method proposed in Chapter 4, the proposed technique (i) utilizes only the first locally measured TW after the inception of a fault, and (ii) focuses on the waveshape properties and polarity of the TW, rather than its arrival time. Therefore, the proposed method is faster than the existing techniques, and also requires no form of communication. PSCAD/EMTDC simulation studies verify the performance of this new method. The results verify the scheme's ultra-high-speed, accuracy, sensitivity, selectivity, and independence from system configuration.

## 5.1 Hybrid AC/DC Test Microgrid

The 10-bus test hybrid AC/DC microgrid of Figure 5.1, is modeled using PSCAD/EMTDC [101]. The test microgrid has a PV station connected in the DC microgrid and supplying power to the main AC grid and local AC loads in the AC microgrid. The AC and DC microgrids are interlinked by a two-level VSC between buses 1 and 10. The test microgrid can operate in both grid-connected and islanded modes by closing and opening the main Circuit Breaker (CB), respectively. The voltage level in the AC and DC microgrids is 11 kV and  $\pm 2.5$  kV, respectively. The interlinking VSC controls the DC voltage of the DC microgrid. Additionally, the PV station is connected to buses 5 and is interfaced with the DC microgrid through a DC/DC boost converter that is controlled by an MPPT algorithm. Moreover, two AC loads are connected to buses 8 and 9. Finally, a DC load is connected to bus 4 using DC/DC buck converters.

The cables are represented using the frequency-dependent distributed parameter model available in PSCAD/EMTDC. In both the AC and DC microgrids, single-core 6.35/11 kV 800 mm<sup>2</sup> cables with copper conductor, XLPE insulation (3.4 mm thick) and PVC sheathing (2.5 mm thick) are adopted [83]. For each line, the cables (one for each phase and pole) are buried 0.6 m deep, with a horizontal separation of 0.4 m. The cable lengths between different buses range from 1 to 3 km.

The grounding scheme of the DC microgrid is TN-S. Each line is equipped with two relays—one per terminal—that receive only the local current and voltage measurements. The relay between buses i and j, next to bus i, is denoted by Rij. The current measurement units of all relays are facing towards the line. In this system configuration three phase, Single-Line-to-Ground (SLG), Line-to-Line-to-Ground (LLG), Line-to-Line (LL), PP, PPG, and NPG faults can occur.



Figure 5.1: Single-line diagram of the test hybrid AC/DC microgrid

## 5.2 Proposed TW-Based Protection Method

Using the waveshape and polarity properties of the TWs discussed in Sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2, respectively, another time-domain TW-based protection method for hybrid AC/DC microgrids is developed in this section. Different stages of this new method are summarized in the flowchart of Figure 5.2 and discussed in detail below.

#### 5.2.1 Computation of Fault Discriminant Functions

To analyze the propagation of TWs in AC systems, a modal analysis to decouple the wave propagation modes is required [102]. In modal analysis, the phase signals are linear combinations of the mode signals, and vice versa. Clarke transformation is used to convert the three phases A, B, and C to  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and 0 components [103]. In order to cover all fault types, three sets of voltage and current Clarke components with reference to phase A, B, and C are used. (5.1), (5.2), and (5.3) show the current Clarke components. Similar voltage Clarke components are computed.

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_{\alpha}^{A} \\ I_{\beta}^{A} \\ I_{0}^{A} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & \sqrt{3} & -\sqrt{3} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_{A} \\ I_{B} \\ I_{C} \end{bmatrix}$$
(5.1)

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_{\alpha}^{B} \\ I_{\beta}^{B} \\ I_{0}^{B} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -\sqrt{3} & 0 & \sqrt{3} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_{A} \\ I_{B} \\ I_{C} \end{bmatrix}$$
(5.2)

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_{\alpha}^{C} \\ I_{\beta}^{C} \\ I_{0}^{C} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & 2 \\ \sqrt{3} & -\sqrt{3} & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_{A} \\ I_{B} \\ I_{C} \end{bmatrix}$$
(5.3)

On the other hand, in DC systems, the current and voltage measurements on the positive and negative poles are decoupled. Thus, all fault types are covered using two sets of measurements only.



Figure 5.2: Flowchart of the proposed protection scheme.

Discriminant Functions (DF)s derived from the voltage and current TWs were introduced by [59]. The functions depend on the polarity properties of the voltage and current TWs discussed in Section 4.2.2. Salient features of this function, includes its line termination independence and polarity sensitivity [59]. DFs consist of a Forward Discriminant Function (FDF) and a Reverse Discriminant Function (RDF), corresponding to forward and reverse faults, respectively and are expressed as:

$$FDF = v_{TW} - Z_c i_{TW} \tag{5.4}$$

$$RDF = v_{TW} + Z_c i_{TW} \tag{5.5}$$

where  $Z_c$  is the cable's characteristic impedance, expressed as:

$$Z_c = \sqrt{\frac{(R_x + j\omega L_x)}{(G_x + j\omega C_x)}}$$
(5.6)

Given that the bulk of the TW energy is in the megahertz range [66], FDF and RDF are passed through a first-order high-pass Butterworth filter. By removing the low-frequency content, this filter changes the exponential shape of the TWs in FDF and RDF to a pulselike signals designated by  $D_f$  and  $D_r$ , respectively. In the AC microgrid, nine  $D_f$ s and nine  $D_r$ s are computed corresponding to the nine modal components. For instance, the  $D_f$ corresponding to the  $\alpha$  Clarke component with respect to phase A is denoted as  $D_f^{\alpha|A}$ . On the other hand, in the DC microgrid, two  $D_f$ s and two  $D_r$ s are computed corresponding to the positive and negative pole measurements. For example, the  $D_r$  corresponding to the negative pole measurement is denoted as  $D_r^n$ .

#### 5.2.2 Fault Detection and Direction Identification

In this section,  $D_f$  and  $D_r$  are used to detect the fault and determine its direction. The first TW launched by a fault is detected by comparing the absolute values of  $D_f$  and  $D_r$  to a pre-defined threshold  $\Psi$ . The boundaries of the period during which the pulse-like waveshape of  $|D_f|$  and  $|D_r|$  is higher than  $\Psi$  are denoted by  $t_1$  and  $t_N$ .  $\Psi$  is selected based on the criteria mentioned in Section 4.3.1.

Moreover, during a forward fault,  $D_f$  exceeds  $\Psi$  while  $D_r$  does not. On the other hand, during a reverse fault,  $D_r$  exceeds  $\Psi$  while  $D_f$  does not. The aforementioned observation is deduced from the polarities of the voltage and current TWs [Section 4.2.2] expressed in (5.4) and (5.5). Therefore, based on Figure 5.2, if the fault is forward, i.e.,  $D_f$  exceeds  $\Psi$ , the relay algorithm proceeds, otherwise, the algorithm keeps scanning for forward faults. For instance, the lowest  $i_{TW}$  and  $v_{TW}$  and their corresponding  $D_f^{\alpha|A}$  in the hybrid AC/DC grid of Figure 5.1 is seen by R910 for a 200  $\Omega$  SLG fault on phase A of L710, close to bus 7, i.e., the farthest (5.5 km away) high-resistance fault in this microgrid. Figure 5.3 shows  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$  for this scenario after the white noise with SNR=85 dB is added to its associated  $i_{TW}$ s and  $v_{TW}$ s. During non-fault conditions, the  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$  caused by noise is 0.9 V. Figure 5.3 illustrates that  $\Psi=5$  V satisfies the four criteria of Section 4.3.1. The selected  $\Psi$  is: (i) 1.95 times lower than the pinpointed  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$  peak (criterion 1), (ii) captures the TW waveshape between  $t_1=37.46 \ \mu s$  and  $t_N=38.66 \ \mu s$  (criterion 2), and (iii) is 5.6 times higher than measurement noise (criteria 3 and 4).



Figure 5.3:  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$  of R910 for a 200  $\Omega$  SLG fault on L710 close to bus 7.

#### 5.2.3 Fault Type

Depending on the fault type, some of the  $|D_f|$  components detect the fault. i.e.,  $|D_f|$  exceeds  $\Psi$ , whereas others do not. Tables 5.1 and 5.2 show an AC and DC truth tables that can be used to determine the type of AC and DC faults, respectively. In the aforementioned truth tables, 1 represents a fault detected by the respective  $|D_f|$ , while a 0 denotes no detection. For example, during a SLG fault on phase A, all  $|D_f|$  components detect the fault except  $|D_f^{\beta|A}|$ . This effect is mainly due to the fact that from (5.1),  $I_{\beta}^A$  and  $V_{\beta}^A$  are computed using the healthy phases B and C, while phase A is eliminated by the zero

multiplication. Similar justifications can be deduced for other AC fault types. It is worth noting that in case of LLG faults, all nine  $D_f$ s detect them, and thus it is not possible to identify the faulted phases. For PPG faults in the DC microgrid, only  $|D_f^p|$  detects the fault while  $|D_f^n|$  does not (Table 5.2). Similar observations are made for the other two DC fault types.

|              |                        | Fault Types |   |   |    |     |    |    |    |    |  |  |
|--------------|------------------------|-------------|---|---|----|-----|----|----|----|----|--|--|
| $D_f$        | 34                     | SLG         |   |   |    | LLG |    | LL |    |    |  |  |
|              | $  \mathbf{J} \varphi$ | A           | В | С | AB | BC  | AC | AB | BC | AC |  |  |
| $\alpha   A$ | 1                      | 1           | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1   | 1  | 1  | 0  | 1  |  |  |
| $\beta   A$  | 1                      | 0           | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1   | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |  |  |
| 0 A          | 0                      | 1           | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1   | 1  | 0  | 0  | 1  |  |  |
| $\alpha B$   | 1                      | 1           | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1   | 1  | 1  | 1  | 0  |  |  |
| $\beta B$    | 1                      | 1           | 0 | 1 | 1  | 1   | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |  |  |
| 0 B          | 0                      | 1           | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1   | 1  | 0  | 0  | 1  |  |  |
| $\alpha C$   | 1                      | 1           | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1   | 1  | 0  | 1  | 1  |  |  |
| $\beta   C$  | 1                      | 1           | 1 | 0 | 1  | 1   | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |  |  |
| 0 C          | 0                      | 1           | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1   | 1  | 0  | 0  | 1  |  |  |

 Table 5.1: Forward Discriminant Functions Truth Table for AC
 Faults

Table 5.2: Forward Discriminant Functions Truth Table for DC Faults

| Д.    | Fault Types |     |     |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|-------------|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|--|
| $D_f$ | PP          | PPG | NPG |  |  |  |  |  |
| p     | 1           | 1   | 0   |  |  |  |  |  |
| n     | 1           | 0   | 1   |  |  |  |  |  |

#### 5.2.4 Fault Zone

As discussed in Section 4.2, the farther is a fault from the relay location, the longer is the settling time of the TW. This relation is shown in Figure 5.4a for FDF computed from measured  $i_{TW}$  and  $v_{TW}$  at R910 during bolted three phase fault on L910, 0.5 and 2.5 km away from R910. Moreover, Figure 5.4b shows that the corresponding  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$ s reflect the same relationship. Basically, the farther is a fault from the relay location, the wider is the  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$ . To eliminate the effect of different fault types and fault resistances on the magnitude of  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$ , the signal is normalized by its peak value as shown in Figure 5.4c. Figure 5.4c also shows that farther fault, i.e., 2.5 km away, has wider normalized  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$ , or equivalently larger normalized area  $(A_f)$  than closer fault.  $A_f$  is computed by summing the normalized  $|D_f|$  samples between  $t_1$  and  $t_N$ , and can be expressed as:

$$A_f = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} D_f}{\max(D_f(t_1:t_N))}$$
(5.7)



Figure 5.4: a) FDF, b)  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$ , and c) normalized  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$  of R910 for a bolted three phase fault on L910 at 0.5 an 2.5 km away from R910.

The fault zone is determined by comparing  $A_f$  of a given  $D_f$  with a threshold  $\zeta_a$ , which is based on  $A_f$  for the fault at the relay reach setting. For each relay, faults at the reach settings of the protection zones are simulated, and the normalized areas of the corresponding  $D_f$ s' are used to set the thresholds. The reach for the primary protection zone of each relay is set to cover the entire line length. For instance,  $\zeta_a$  of R12 is set to be the  $A_f$  of any  $D_f$  component launched by a fault at 1.25 km, i.e., length of L12. Table 5.3 summarizes the zone reaches and their respective thresholds for each relay in the hybrid AC/DC microgrid of Figure 5.1.

Each relay has primary and backup zones. The proposed relay operates in the primary zone if  $A_f$  is less than  $\zeta_a$  (Figure 5.2). Otherwise, it operates in the backup zone. It is worth noting that the relays facing converter ends, such as R21, R25, R34, R76, R109, and R78, have no remote backup because the converter buses have no adjacent lines.

As shown in Figure 5.2, the faults in the relay's primary zone are tripped instantaneously, whereas the ones in the backup zone are tripped if the fault persists after the CTI. By following the CTI selection criteria stated in Section 4.3.4, the CTI for relays installed in the DC microgrid is set to 0.25 ms, while the ones installed in the AC microgrid have CTI=11 ms. The huge difference in the CTI values between the relays on the AC and DC microgrids is due to the difference in the operation time of the CBs. The fasted operation time of CB in the DC and AC microgrids is 200  $\mu s$  and 10 ms, respectively.

#### 5.2.5 Real-Time Fault Location

Based on the relationship between fault location and the area of  $D_f$ s,  $A_f$ - $\chi$  lookup table for each cable type can be generated. This lookup table is completely independent of the microgrid topology. For the test system of Figure 5.1, there is only one lookup table since one cable type is used in this hybrid AC/DC microgrid. The lookup table is created offline by simulating faults at different locations along that cable. The attained lookup table is uploaded to the fault location unit of each relay.

As an example, for the test system of Figure 5.1, the lookup table is created by simulating a fault at every 100 m along the 3-km L910. To further enhance the accuracy of the fault location unit, the distance resolution is increased from 100 m to 1 m using the spline interpolation method [100]. Figure 5.5 shows a graphical representation of the lookup table for the system of Figure 5.1, including the simulated samples as well as the samples obtained using the spline interpolation method. Using the measured time constant

| Relay | Reach (km) | $\zeta_a$ |
|-------|------------|-----------|
| R12   | 1          | 17.86     |
| R21   | 1          | 17.86     |
| R23   | 1.5        | 23.44     |
| R32   | 1.5        | 23.44     |
| R25   | 3          | 44.82     |
| R52   | 3          | 44.82     |
| R34   | 2          | 29.84     |
| R43   | 2          | 29.84     |
| R67   | 1.25       | 20.5      |
| R76   | 1.25       | 20.5      |
| R78   | 2          | 29.84     |
| R87   | 2          | 29.84     |
| R710  | 2.5        | 36.87     |
| R107  | 2.5        | 36.87     |
| R910  | 3          | 44.82     |
| R109  | 3          | 44.82     |
|       |            |           |

Table 5.3: Relays Zone Reaches and Thresholds in the Test Microgrid

and this lookup table, the fault location can be identified. After locating the fault, a trip signal is send to the respective CB to isolate the fault (Figure 5.2).



Figure 5.5: The simulated and interpolated samples of the  $A_f$ - $\chi$  lookup table.

## 5.3 Performance Evaluation

This section presents various case studies to demonstrate the performance of the proposed protection scheme under a variety of fault conditions for the hybrid ACDC microgrid of Figure 5.1.

#### 5.3.1 Fault in the DC Microgrid

A bolted PPG fault on L23, 1 km away from bus 2 is studied in this section. The  $D_f$ s and  $D_r$ s of the positive and negative measurements of the primary relays covering this fault, i.e., R23 and R32, are shown in Figure 5.6. As shown in Figures 5.6a–1 and 5.6b–1,  $|D_f^p|$  measured by these relays exceeds  $\Psi = 5$  V, but  $|D_f^n|$  does not exceed  $\Psi$ , and thus each relay is able to flag the fault as a PPG fault. Moreover, the smaller magnitude of  $|D_r^p|$  than  $\Psi$  for R23 and R32 correctly indicates that the fault is forward for these two relays.

For the same fault, the measurements on the positive pole of the relays on the adjacent lines—i.e., R12, R21, R25, R52, R34, and R43—are shown in Figure 5.7. All of the aforementioned relays correctly detect a PPG fault because  $|D_f^p|$  or  $|D_r^p|$  measured by these relays exceed  $\Psi$ . Meanwhile, it can be seen that only R12, R52, and R43 have  $|D_f^p|$  that exceeds  $\Psi$ , whereas  $|D_r^p|$  of R21, R25, and R34 is the one exceeding  $\Psi$ . Hence, based

on the algorithm depicted in Figure 5.2, R12, R52, and R43 flag a forward fault and can accordingly operate as backup relays to R23 and R32. On the other hand, R21, R25, and R34 identify a reverse fault, which blocks their operation based on the algorithm of Figure 5.2.



Figure 5.6:  $D_f$  and  $D_r$  of positive and negative pole primary relays for bolted PPG fault on L23, a) R23, b) R32.

Using (5.7), the normalized areas of the  $D_f$ s detected by the aforementioned relays are computed.  $A_f^p$  for R23, R32, R12, R52 and R43 is 16.57, 11.70, 28.69, 63.45, and 36.42, respectively (Figures 5.6a–1, 5.6b–1, 5.7a–1, 5.7b–2, and 5.7c–2).

These normalized areas are used by each relay to determine if the fault is in-zone. The normalized areas for R23 and R32 are 16.57 and 11.70, respectively, and are less than



Figure 5.7: Positive pole  $D_f$ s and  $D_r$ s of adjacent relays on lines a) L12, b) L25, and c) L34 for bolted PPG fault on L23.

 $\zeta_a=23.44$  (Table 5.3). Thus, the primary relays trip instantaneously. On the other hand, the normalized area for R12, R52 and R43 is 28.69, 63.45, and 36.42, respectively, which is greater than their respective  $\zeta_a=17.86$ , 36.87, and 29.84 (Table 5.3). Therefore, R12, R52 and R43 correctly detect that the fault is in their backup zones and a delay of 250  $\mu s$  is added before tripping.

Based on the relay's operation zones, the operation time of R23, R32, R12, R52 and R43 is 7.68 (Figure 5.6a–1), 4.2 (Figure 5.6b–1), 250+14.84=264.84 (Figure 5.7a–1), 250+28.46=278.46  $\mu s$  (Figure 5.7b–2), and 250+18.82=268.82  $\mu s$  (Figure 5.7c–2), respectively. Therefore, in addition to the primary relays—whose operation time remain well below 8  $\mu s$ —the backup relays also satisfy the speed requirement for the protection of DC microgrids.

Finally, the previously-mentioned 16.57 and 11.70 normalized areas calculated by R23 and R32 are used along with the lookup table illustrated in Figure 5.5 to estimate the fault location. The actual distance between the fault and R23 is 1000 m and the estimated  $\chi$  is 1093 m. Thus, the error in fault location is only 93 m. Similarly, the actual and estimated fault locations for R32 are 500 and 448 m, resulting in 52 m error.

#### 5.3.2 Faults in the AC Microgrid

A bolted SLG fault on phase A of L67, 0.5 km away from bus 6, with inception angle equal to 1 degree is studied in this section. The fault is conducted while the microgrid is in grid-connected mode. The nine  $D_f$ s and  $D_r$ s Clarke components of primary relay R67 are shown in Figure 5.8. Only  $|D_f|$ s exceed  $\Psi = 5$  V, while  $|D_r|$ s remain unaffected. Thus, R67 is able to flag a forward fault. Moreover, all the  $|D_f|$ s detect the fault with the exception of  $|D_f^{\beta|A}|$  (Figure 5.8a–2), which remains unaffected. Therefore, based on the truth table of Table 5.1, R67 correctly identify the fault as SLG on phase A and can selectively trip the faulted phase. The normalized area of  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$ ,  $|D_f^{\alpha|B}|$ ,  $|D_f^{\beta|B}|$ ,  $|D_f^{\alpha|B}|$ ,  $|D_f^{\alpha|C}|$ ,  $|D_f^{\beta|C}|$ , and  $|D_f^{0|C}|$  is 12.24, 11.83, 11.78, 12.19. 11.83, 11.76, 12.19, and 11.83, respectively. All the aforementioned  $A_f$ s are smaller than  $\zeta_a=20.5$ , and hence the fault is in-zone. From Figure 5.8, the operation time of R67 from all the  $D_f$  components is 3.9  $\mu s$ . Since, all of the aforementioned  $A_f$ s correspond to the same fault, their average=12.2 is used along with the lookup table illustrated in Figure 5.5 to estimate the fault location. The actual distance between the fault and R67 is 500 m and the estimated  $\chi$  is 473 m. Thus, the error in fault location is only 27 m.



Figure 5.8:  $D_f$  and  $D_r$  Clarke components of *R*67 with reference to phase a) A, b) B, and c) C for bolted SLG fault on phase A of *L*67.

Another bolted SLG fault on phase B of L67, 0.5 km away from bus 6, with inception angle equal to 1 degree is conducted while the microgrid is in islanded mode. The nine  $D_f$ s and  $D_r$ s components of primary relay R67 are shown in Figure 5.9. Only  $|D_f|$ s exceed  $\Psi =$ 5 V, while  $|D_r|$ s remain unaffected. Thus, R67 is able to flag a forward fault. Moreover, all the  $|D_f|$ s detect the fault with the exception of  $|D_f^{\beta|B}|$  (Figure 5.9b–2), which remains unaffected. Therefore, based on the truth table of Table 5.1, R67 correctly identify the fault as SLG on phase B. The normalized area of  $|D_f^{\alpha|A}|$ ,  $|D_f^{\beta|A}|$ ,  $|D_f^{\alpha|B}|$ ,  $|D_f^{\alpha|B}|$ ,  $|D_f^{\alpha|C}|$ ,  $|D_f^{\beta|C}|$ , and  $|D_f^{0|C}|$  is 9.78, 11.14, 9.79, 10.95, 9.79, 9.75, 10.97, and 9.79, respectively. All the aforementioned  $A_f$ s are smaller than  $\zeta_a=20.5$ , and hence the fault is in-zone. From Figure 5.9, the operation time of R67 from all the  $D_f$  components is 2.8  $\mu s$ . The average  $A_f$  is 10.2. Hence, the actual and estimated fault locations for R67 are 500 and 414 m, resulting in 86 m error.

From the above case studies, it can be seen that microgrid configuration mode has a negligible effect on the speed and fault location accuracy of the proposed method. Yet, the proposed method was shown to be sensitive to very low fault current and voltage changes during microgrid islanded mode and faults with inception angle very close to zero.

#### 5.3.3 Fault Types

To assess the selectivity of the proposed scheme, different types of bolted AC and DC faults are conducted on L23 and L67, respectively. AC faults are performed 0.5 km away from bus 6, i.e., the same location for the SLG fault of the last subsection. Similarly, DC faults are performed 1 km away from bus 2, i.e., the same location for the PPG fault of the Section 5.3.1. Tables 5.4 and 5.5, show the normalized areas of the different  $D_f$  components computed by R67 and R23 under different types of AC and DC faults, respectively. The different fault types trigger different set of  $D_f$  components that correspond to the truth tables in Tables 5.1 and 5.2. Therefore, the proposed method can accurately classify different AC and DC fault types and selectively trip the faulted pole. The average normalized area of  $D_f$  components corresponding to SLG, LLG, LL, and three phase faults in Table 5.4 ranges between 12.95 and 12.99, which is almost the same. Similarly, the



Figure 5.9:  $D_f$  and  $D_r$  Clarke components of *R*67 with reference to phase a) A, b) B, and c) C for bolted SLG fault on phase B of *L*67.

5.5 ranges between 16.56 and 16.57, which is almost the same. Accordingly, the accuracy of the proposed method is not affected by the change in the fault type.

| Fault Types        | Phase | $A_f^{\alpha A}$ | $A_f^{\beta A}$ | $A_f^{0 A}$ | $A_f^{\alpha B}$ | $A_f^{\beta B}$ | $A_f^{0 B}$ | $A_f^{\alpha C}$ | $A_f^{\beta C}$ | $A_f^{0 C}$ |
|--------------------|-------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| SLG                | С     | 12.97            | 12.97           | 12.97       | 12.93            | 12.99           | 12.97       | 12.99            | _               | 12.97       |
| LLG                | AC    | 12.98            | 12.97           | 12.92       | 12.88            | 12.99           | 12.92       | 12.99            | 12.94           | 12.92       |
| LL                 | BC    | _                | 13              | —           | 12.99            | 12.98           | _           | 13               | 12.96           | _           |
| $\overline{3}\phi$ | ABC   | 12.96            | 13              | _           | 12.99            | 12.99           | _           | 13               | 13              | _           |

Table 5.4: Normalized areas of  $D_f$  components computed by R67 for different fault types in the AC Microgrid

Table 5.5: Normalized areas of  $D_f$  components computed by R23 for different fault types in the DC Microgrid

| Fault Types | $A_f^p$ | $A_f^n$ |
|-------------|---------|---------|
| PPG         | 16.57   | _       |
| NPG         | _       | 16.56   |
| PP          | 16.56   | 16.56   |

#### 5.3.4 Fault Resistances

To assess the sensitivity of the proposed scheme, PPG and three phase faults with  $R_f$  equal to 10, 100, and 200  $\Omega$  are conducted on L23 and L67 (same location as in other subsections), respectively. Figures 5.10 and 5.11 show that  $R_f$  has a significant effect on the magnitudes of  $D_f$  components. However, the variation of  $D_f$  components has a minimal effect on the normalized area computed by the relays. On the DC microgird, the normalized area computed by R23 is equal to 16.57, 16.25, and 16.1 for  $R_f=10$ , 100, and 200  $\Omega$ , respectively. Moreover,  $A_f^p$  for R32 is equal to 11.70, 11.3, and 10.9 under  $R_f=10$ , 100, and 200  $\Omega$ , respectively. Similarly, on the AC microgrid, the average normalized area of the  $D_f$  Clarke components computed by R67 is equal to 12.96, 12.63, 12.13 for  $R_f=10$ , 100, and 200  $\Omega$ , respectively. In addition, the average normalized area of the  $D_f$  Clarke components for R76 is equal to 15.12, 14.93, and 14.74 under  $R_f=10$ , 100, and 200  $\Omega$ ,

respectively. Such small differences in  $A_f$  have negligible impact on the accuracy of the proposed protection scheme. Therefore, the proposed method is shown to be sensitive to high-resistance faults on the DC and AC microgrids.



Figure 5.10:  $D_f^p$  of primary relays for PPG faults with  $R_f$  equal to 10, 100, and 200  $\Omega$  on L23, a) R23 and b) R32.



Figure 5.11:  $D_f^{\alpha|A}$  of primary relays for three phase faults with  $R_f$  equal to 10, 100, and 200  $\Omega$  on L67, a) R67 and b) R76.

#### 5.3.5 Fault Locations

To assess the accuracy of the proposed scheme, bolted faults are conducted at various locations on the 8 lines of the test hybrid AC/DC microgrid. Table 5.6 summarizes the fault location estimations for the faults in the test microgrid of Figure 5.1 as seen by the relays at both ends of the faulted lines. It can be seen that 93 m is the largest estimation error for  $\chi$ .

| Lino | Length | Relay | Act. $\chi$ | Est. $\chi$ | Error | Relay | Act. $\chi$ | Est. $\chi$ | Error |  |  |  |
|------|--------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------|--|--|--|
| Line | (km)   |       | (m)         | (m)         | (m)   |       | (m)         | (m)         | (m)   |  |  |  |
| L12  | 1      | R12   | 130         | 156         | 26    | R21   | 870         | 848         | 22    |  |  |  |
| L23  | 1.5    | R23   | 1000        | 1093        | 93    | R32   | 500         | 448         | 52    |  |  |  |
| L25  | 3      | R25   | 1265        | 1210        | 55    | R52   | 1735        | 1744        | 9     |  |  |  |
| L34  | 2      | R34   | 442         | 463         | 21    | R43   | 1558        | 1530        | 28    |  |  |  |
| L67  | 1.25   | R67   | 500         | 492         | 8     | R76   | 725         | 737         | 12    |  |  |  |
| L78  | 2      | R78   | 888         | 801         | 87    | R87   | 1112        | 1065        | 47    |  |  |  |
| L710 | 2.5    | R710  | 736         | 789         | 53    | R107  | 1764        | 1682        | 82    |  |  |  |
| L910 | 3      | R910  | 2762        | 2758        | 4     | R109  | 238         | 231         | 7     |  |  |  |

Table 5.6: Fault Location Estimation for Various Faults in the Test Microgrid

## 5.4 Conclusion

This chapter proposed a method to effectively detect, classify, and locate different AC and DC fault types in hybrid AC/DC microgrids. The direction of the fault is identified using a discriminant function based on the voltage and current TWs. The area under the high-pass filtered discriminant function is used to identify the fault zone and fault location with an error that is less than  $\pm 100$  m. The proposed scheme is sufficiently sensitive to detect and locate faults during islanded configuration, with inception angle close to zero, and with  $R_f$ 

up to 200  $\Omega$ . Other salient features of this scheme include its ultra-high-speed, selective isolation of the faulted phase/pole and independence from grid configuration.

## Chapter 6

# Frequency-Domain TW-Based Protection Scheme for HVDC Grids

DC faults in HVDC grids can cause severe damage to VSCs and large loss of infeed within few milliseconds. Ensuring selectivity and sensitivity of the protection system within a short time window is a major challenge. This chapter proposes an ultra-high-speed method to detect and locate DC faults in HVDC grids. This new scheme uses, for the first time, the frequency-domain properties of TWs, and also does not require communication. The proposed method uses only the first TW caused by a fault, and so does not need to cope with the complexities for detecting the arrival time of the second TW. Another corollary is that the primary operation time of this method is less than 0.5 ms, which meets the speed requirement for protection of DC grids. Moreover, the high speed of the proposed primary protection method enables the design and coordination of a TW-based backup protection, enhancing the protection reliability. The proposed method is also robust against noise, and has been tested successfully for fault resistances of up to 200  $\Omega$ . The performance of the proposed scheme has been assessed using the CIGRE B4 HVDC test grid under various conditions. The results verify this method's ultra high speed, accuracy, sensitivity, selectivity, and independence from grid configuration.

## 6.1 CIGRE HVDC Test System

The 15-bus CIGRE HVDC test grid of Figure 6.1, modelled using PSCAD/EMTDC, is used for this study [104]. This grid connects offshore wind power plants and oil & gas platforms to onshore ac systems. The grid consists of three interconnected dc systems (DCS) namely: (a) DCS1 is a  $\pm 200$  kV 2-terminal symmetric monopole HVDC link, (b) DCS2 is a  $\pm 200$  kV 4-terminal symmetric monopole HVDC grid, and (c) DCS3 is a  $\pm 400$ kV 5-terminal bipole HVDC meshed grid. A monopole ac-dc converter station consists of one MMC, whereas a bipole ac-dc converter station consists of two MMCs with a midpoint ground. DCS1 and DCS3 are interconnected through the ac system, whereas DCS2 and DCS3 are interconnected through the ac system as well as a dc-dc converter station between buses 8 and 11.

This grid consists of Overhead Line (OHL)s and Underground Cable (UGC)s, which are simulated using the frequency-dependent distributed parameter model available in PSCAD/EMTDC. The positive and negative poles of each OHL are both are 30 m above the ground, with a horizontal separation of 10 m. Each conductor consists of two bundled sub-conductors with a spacing of 0.45 m. Additionally, two ground wires are 7 m above the conductors, with a horizontal spacing of 9 m. The conductors and ground wires sag 20 and 14 m, respectively. The two conductors of each UGC are buried 1.5 m deep, with a horizontal separation of 0.5 m. The OHL lengths range from 100 to 500 km, and the UGC lengths range from 100 to 300 km. Only one type of conductor is used for all of the OHLs in the HVDC grid of Figure 6.1. The same applies for UGG.

Each line is equipped with two relays—one per terminal—that receive only the local current measurements of the positive and negative poles. The relay between buses i and j, next to bus i, is denoted by Rij. In both symmetric monopole and bipole system configurations, PP, PPG, and NPG faults can occur.



Figure 6.1: Single-line diagram of the CIGRE HVDC grid

## 6.2 TWs' Frequency Content

From (4.1), it can be seen that  $i_{TW}$  is a function of  $\chi$  and  $\gamma$ . Moreover, (4.2) shows that the real part of  $\gamma$  is  $\alpha$ , which is a frequency-dependent parameter and the main cause of the TW attenuation.  $\alpha$  can be broken down into four loss components, namely: (a) skin-effect loss ( $\alpha_S$ ), (b) dielectric loss ( $\alpha_D$ ), (c) conductivity of dielectric loss ( $\alpha_G$ ), and (d) radiation loss ( $\alpha_R$ ) [105].  $\alpha_G$  and  $\alpha_R$  have a negligible impact on the total  $\alpha$ , and thus can be ignored [105], [106]. On the contrary,  $\alpha_S$ —the main cause of the TW attenuation at lower frequencies—depends on  $R_x$ , which is directly proportional to the square root of the frequency of a component, and is given by [106]:

$$\alpha_S = \frac{R}{2Z_c} = \frac{1}{2Z_c} \sqrt{\frac{\pi\mu f}{\sigma}} \tag{6.1}$$

where  $\sigma$  is the conductor's conductivity,  $\mu$  is the conductor's permeability, and f is the frequency of a given TW component. On the other hand,  $\alpha_D$  dominates  $\alpha$  at higher frequencies. It depends on  $C_x$  and is directly proportional to the frequency of a component, and is represented as [105], [106]:

$$\alpha_D = \frac{\omega C Z_c tan(\delta)}{2} = \frac{\pi \sqrt{\epsilon_r} tan(\delta)}{c} f \tag{6.2}$$

where  $\tan(\delta)$  is the dielectric dissipation factor,  $\epsilon_r$  is the relative dielectric constant, c is the speed of light. It can be seen from (6.1) and (6.2) that  $\alpha_S$  and  $\alpha_D$  are directly related to f, and so the higher frequency components undergo more severe attenuation. In addition, since  $\alpha$  is related to the per-unit length quantities in (4.2), the total TW attenuation of each frequency component increases with the increase in the distance traveled by the TW.

To illustrate this phenomenon, a voltage that consists of seven sinusoidal components with frequencies equal to 125, 250, 375, 500, 625, 750, and 875 kHz, and zero phase angles is applied to a 500 km OHL with specifications presented in Section 6.1. Figure 6.2 shows a 50  $\mu$ s window of applying this voltage to the OHL at three different locations. It is evident that the voltage waveform is smoothed as the voltage propagates along the OHL. To investigate the attenuation rate of each frequency component as it travels through the OHL, FFT is applied to obtain the normalized spectrum of the three waveforms in Figure
6.2. Figure 6.3 shows that the seven frequency components have equal amplitudes at the beginning of the OHL. However, as the signal reaches the middle and end of the OHL, all seven frequency components decline. The higher frequency components, such as the 875 kHz, experience more severe attenuation than the lower ones, such as the 125 kHz. Moreover, for every frequency component, the amplitude attenuation at the end of the OHL is higher than that at the middle of the OHL.



Figure 6.2: A seven-component voltage waveform at near end, midpoint, and far end of a 500 km OHL.



Figure 6.3: The spectrum of the voltage waveform at near end, midpoint, and far end of a 500 km OHL.

It is worth noting that the the reliance of  $\alpha$  in (4.2) on L and C indicates that alpha

depends on the configuration and geometry of the conductors. Therefore, the TW attenuation is different for OHL and UGC. From (6.1) and (6.2), it can be seen that large  $Z_c$ results in low  $\alpha_S$  and has no impact on  $\alpha_D$ , and thus a low  $\alpha$  is obtained. Since OHLs have higher  $Z_c$  than UGCs [107], OHLs have lower  $\alpha$ , and accordingly lower frequency components attenuation rate than UGCs. Furthermore, since  $Z_c$  is directly proportional to the TW propagation velocity, TW propagate faster in OHLs (98% of c) than in UGCs (48% of c) [108]. Section 6.3 will demonstrate how the above characteristics can be used to locate DC faults.

## 6.3 Proposed TW-Based Protection Scheme

Using the frequency content and polarity properties of the TWs discussed in Sections 6.2 and 4.2.2, respectively, a frequency-domain TW-based protection method for HVDC grids is developed in this section. Different stages of this new method are summarized in the flowchart of Figure 6.4 and discussed in detail below.

### 6.3.1 TW Detection

Given that the bulk of the TW energy is in the megahertz range [66], the analog measurements are passed through a first-order high-pass Butterworth filter. By removing the low-frequency content, this filter changes the exponential shape of the TW to a pulse-like signal [97]. The high-pass filtered signal is passed through an ADC. The output of ADC for each pole current is designated by  $i_{hp}$ .  $i_{hp}$  is used to capture the first TW and determine the fault direction using the polarity properties. The directional element is discussed in Section 6.3.4 as it is used in other stages of the proposed method. In this section, the first TW is detected by comparing  $i_{hp}$  to a pre-defined threshold  $\pm\Psi$ . The boundaries of the period during which the pulse-like waveshape of  $i_{hp}$  is higher than  $+\Psi$  or lower than  $-\Psi$ are denoted by  $t_1$  and  $t_N$ .  $\Psi$  is selected such that:

1. It is sensitive to high-resistance and far-end faults that result in small TWs.



Figure 6.4: Flowchart of the proposed protection scheme.

- 2. It captures the entire length of a TW waveshape.
- 3. It is higher than non-fault measurement noise. Typical current measurement units are designed to maintain a minimum SNR of 85 dB [98].
- 4. It factors in sufficient security margin for the above three criteria. In commercial protective devices, the measured error tolerance is often specified as  $\pm 5$  percent of the measured value [77].

For instance, the lowest  $i_{TW}$  and its correspondingly  $i_{hp}$  in the HVDC grid of Figure 6.1 are seen by R47 for a 200  $\Omega$  PPG fault on UGC L47, close to bus 7, i.e., the farthest (300 km away) high-resistance fault on an UGC in this HVDC grid. Figure 6.5 shows  $i_{hp}$ for this scenario after the white noise with SNR=85 dB is added to its associated  $i_{TW}$ . During non-fault conditions, the  $i_{hp}$  caused by noise is 4.9 mA. Figure 6.5 illustrates that  $\Psi=10$  mA satisfies the above four criteria. The selected  $\Psi$  is: (i) 7 times lower than the pinpointed  $i_{hp}$  peak (criterion 1), (ii) captures the TW waveshape between  $t_1=1.536$  ms and  $t_N=31.921$  ms (criterion 2), and (iii) is 2.1 times higher than measurement noise (criteria 3 and 4).



Figure 6.5:  $i_{hp}$  of R47 for a 200  $\Omega$  PPG fault on L47 close to bus 7.

### 6.3.2 TW Pre-processing

Prior to obtaining the detected TW's frequency spectrum,  $i_{TW}(t_1:t_N)$  undergoes three pre-processing stages:

#### **TW** Normalization

The magnitude of  $i_{TW}(t_1:t_N)$  varies based on the fault's type, resistance, and location. Such variation affects the frequency analysis outcome, which makes it difficult to draw an informative comparison between the TW frequency spectra associated with different fault conditions. Accordingly, to ensure that all  $i_{TW}(t_1:t_N)$ s have a similar magnitude, a min-max normalization technique is utilized and the normalized current TW,  $i_{TW,N}$ , is computed as [109]:

$$i_{TW,N} = \frac{i_{TW}(n) - \min(i_{TW})}{\max(i_{TW}) - \min(i_{TW})} \quad \forall n = 1, 2, \dots, N$$
(6.3)

where  $i_{TW}(n)$  is the *n*-th sampling instant of a recorded current between  $t_1$  and  $t_N$ . To demonstrate the TW normalization stage, Figures 6.6a and 6.6b show a sample  $i_{TW}(t_1:t_N)$  and its  $i_{TW,N}$ , respectively.

#### Window Selection

Due to the lower velocity and late arrival of low-frequency components, the longer the TW propagates, the higher the settling time of the TW waveshape becomes [Section 6.2]. As a result, the length of  $i_{TW}$  varies for different fault locations. The farthest fault location from the relay generates the longest  $i_{TW}$ . Moreover, the type of conductor affects the length of  $i_{TW}$  [Section 6.2]. In order to obtain the same resolution, i.e., number of bins, for the TW frequency spectrum associated with different fault locations on a given conductor, a fixed time-domain window size  $(W_F)$  should be used for each conductor type. Moreover,  $W_F$  is determined by the length of the longest  $i_{TW}$ , i.e., the farthest fault location, to ensure that the full length of  $i_{TW}(t_1:t_N)$  for all of the faults inside the relay's protection zone is smaller than  $W_F$ .

For instance, Figures 6.6 and 6.7 show the longest  $i_{TW}$ s that can occur on the OHLs and UGCs of the test HVDC grid of Figure 6.1, respectively. For illustration purposes, the time axes offset are removed by subtracting  $t_1$ . Figure 6.6a shows that a fault on an OHL, 500-km away from the relay, results in a 39  $\mu s \log i_{TW}$ . Similarly, a fault on an UGC, 300-km away from the relay, causes a 385  $\mu s \log i_{TW}$  in Figure 6.7a. Accordingly, with the addition of a 20% security margin,  $W_F$  of the relays for the OHLs and UGCs of the HVDC grid in Figure 6.1 is selected to be 50 and 500  $\mu s$ , respectively.

#### TW Zero-Padding

 $W_F$  is larger than the length of all of the TWs recorded by the relay. In the meantime, zero-padding a signal before finding its frequency spectrum is an effective method for interpolating the spectra of finite-duration signals and is commonly used in different applications [110]. Therefore, the  $W_F$ -long window is zero-padded between  $t_N$  and the end of the window. For rising  $i_{TW,N}$ s, such as the ones in Figures 6.6b and 6.7b,  $i_{TW,N}(t_N)$  is equal to one. Zero-padding such signals will cause a step change at  $t_N$ , which negatively impacts the frequency analysis of  $i_{TW,N}$ . To avoid this negative impact, rising  $i_{TW,N}$ s are first flipped to make them falling. Hence, as shown in Figures 6.6c and 6.7c,  $i_{TW,N}(t_N)$  is zero instead of one, and the zero-padding does not cause discontinuity in  $i_{TW,N}$ . In the case of a falling  $i_{TW,N}$ , no flipping is required.



Figure 6.6: The a) captured, b) normalized, and c) zero-padded  $i_{TW}$  of R63 for a 200  $\Omega$  PPG fault on L36 close to bus 3.



Figure 6.7: The a) captured, b) normalized, and c) zero-padded  $i_{TW}$  of R47 for a 200  $\Omega$  PPG fault on L47 close to bus 7.

## 6.3.3 TW Frequency Spectrum Analysis

FFT is an effective tool to examine the frequency content of the captured TW. FFT is applied to the TW inside  $W_F$ , which starts at  $t_1$ . In order to analyze the attenuation rates of different frequency components of a recorded TW, the Frequency Spectrum Ratio (FSR), which compares the low- and high-frequency components, is introduced:

$$FSR = \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{\left\lceil \frac{N}{2} \right\rceil} I[k]}{\sum_{k=\left\lceil \frac{N}{2} \right\rceil+1}^{N} I[k]}$$
(6.4)

where I[k] is the power of k-th harmonic, and N is the total number of harmonics, computed as:

$$N = \left\lceil \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{F_s}{\Delta F} \right\rceil \tag{6.5}$$

where  $F_s$  is the sampling frequency and  $\Delta F$  is FFT's frequency resolution, which is computed by:

$$\Delta F = \frac{1}{W_F} \tag{6.6}$$

Section 6.2 proved that longer TW propagation through a conductor causes higher attenuation in the high-frequency components than the low-frequency ones. Therefore,

FSR is directly proportional to the distance to the fault location. For instance, FSR for near-end, midpoint and far-end locations discussed for Figures 6.2 and 6.3 is equal to 1.33, 19, and 324, respectively, confirming the above argument.

It can be seen that the FSR in (6.4) designates the first half of the frequency spectrum as low-frequency components and the second half as high-frequency components. Different designations of low and high frequency components result in different FSR values, yet the trend of higher FSR values for farther fault locations does not change. Moreover, since a range of frequency components—rather than individual frequency bins—are used in the numerator and denominator of (6.4), the defined FSR is robust against noise. This is attributed to the fact that the power of noise at a given SNR is distributed to various frequency components.

#### 6.3.4 Fault Detection

The relation between fault location  $(\chi)$  and FSR is used to determine the reach of the relay. Each relay has two reaches namely: (i) a primary reach set to cover the length of the primary line, and (ii) a backup reach set to cover the length of the longest line behind the relay.  $\zeta_p$  is the threshold used to set the primary reach, whereas  $\zeta_b$  is the threshold used to set the primary zone by comparing the FSR of the measured  $i_{TW}$  with  $\zeta_p$ , which is based on the  $i_{TW}$  for the fault at the relay reach setting. For each relay, faults at the reach settings of the primary and backup protection zones are simulated, and the FSRs of the corresponding  $i_{TW}$  are used to set the thresholds. For instance,  $\zeta_p$  of R36 is set to be the FSR of  $i_{TW}$  launched by a fault next to bus 6.

As discussed in Section 6.2, (6.1) and (6.2) show that the TW frequency attenuation depends on the configuration of the line/cable, meaning that the FSR for a certain location is fixed for one conductor type. Consequently, the same FSR is obtained for faults at 200km on L12 and L34, which are UGCs with the same conductor type. However, different FSRs are obtained for faults at 200-km on L12 and L56, i.e., an UGC and an OHL with different conductor types. Table 6.1 summarizes the thresholds for different OHL and UGC lengths at which relays are installed in the HVDC grid of Figure 6.1. For example, the reach of R1213 and R1314 on UGC L1213 and OHL L1314 is 100-km, and  $\zeta_p$  is 11480 and

41.27, respectively. Moreover, each relay has different  $\zeta_p$  and  $\zeta_b$  depending on its location. For instance, R65 has a primary reach of 200 km to cover L56 with  $\zeta_p=143$  and a backup reach of 500 km to cover L36 with  $\zeta_b=926.5$ .

| Roach (km) | $\zeta$ |        |  |  |  |
|------------|---------|--------|--|--|--|
|            | OHL     | UGC    |  |  |  |
| 100        | 41.27   | 11480  |  |  |  |
| 200        | 143     | 131500 |  |  |  |
| 300        | 347.1   | 209200 |  |  |  |
| 400        | 633.6   | —      |  |  |  |
| 500        | 926.5   | _      |  |  |  |

Table 6.1: Zone <u>Reaches and Thresholds in the Test HVDC</u> Grid

As shown in the flowchart of Figure 6.4, if the fault is forward, i.e.,  $i_{hp}$  is greater than  $+\Psi$  indicating a rising  $i_{TW}$ , and within the primary reach, i.e., FSR is less than  $\zeta_p$ , then the primary zone of the relay will pick up. However, if the fault is reverse and within the backup reach, i.e., FSR is less than  $\zeta_b$ , then the backup zone of the relay will pick up.

During a relay's backup operation, the trip signal is delayed by the CTI. In this chapter, the CTI is set to 1.55 ms to account for the maximum 500  $\mu s$  operation time of the primary zone, 1 ms operation time of dc circuit breaker [14], and a security margin.

#### 6.3.5 Real-Time Fault Location

Based on the relationship between the fault location and the frequency spectrum of  $i_{TW}$ s, an FSR- $\chi$  lookup table for each conductor type can be generated. This lookup table is completely independent of the HVDC grid topology, and depends only on  $\alpha$ , which is a function of the conductor parameters in (4.2). Such dependence on conductor parameters is common in protection applications, e.g., distance relays require information about the impedance of the line, which depends on the parameters in (4.2). For the test system of Figure 6.1, there are two lookup tables, one is for the OHLs and the other is for UGCs. The lookup tables are created offline by simulating faults at different locations along these conductors.

As an example, for the test system of Figure 6.1, the lookup tables are created by simulating a fault at every 100 m along the 500-km L36 OHL and the 300-km L47 UGC. To further enhance the accuracy of the fault location unit, the distance resolution is increased from 100 m to 1 m using the spline interpolation method [100], i.e., without increasing the number of simulations. Figures 6.8 and 6.9 show a graphical representation of the lookup tables for the system of Figure 6.1, including the simulated samples as well as the samples obtained using the spline interpolation method. Using the computed FSR given by these lookup tables, the fault location can be identified immediately after the onset of a fault.



Figure 6.8: The simulated and interpolated samples of the OHL lookup table.



Figure 6.9: The simulated and interpolated samples of the UGC lookup table.

# 6.4 Performance Evaluation

This section presents various case studies to demonstrate the performance of the proposed protection scheme under a variety of fault conditions for the HVDC grid of Figure 6.1.

### 6.4.1 Bolted PP Fault on an OHL

A bolted PP fault on L36, 382 km away from bus 3 is studied in this section. The highpass filtered and processed current TW measured on the positive pole of the relays on the faulted L36, i.e., R36 and R63, and adjacent L56, L610, L34, and L35—i.e., R56, R65, R610, R106, R34, R43, R35, and R53—are displayed in Figure 6.10. The same measurements are obtained for the negative pole since its a PP fault. As shown in Figure  $6.10a-1, i_{hp}^P$  (superscript P denotes the positive pole) measured by the primary relays R36 and R63 exceeds the positive  $\Psi=10$  mA, and thus each relay is able to flag the fault as a forward fault. On the other hand, Figure 6.10b–1 shows that  $i_{hp}^P$  of R56 drops below  $-\Psi$ , indicating a reverse fault, whereas R65 exceeds  $+\Psi$ , indicating a forward fault. Similarly, a reverse and forward fault are detected by R610 and R106, respectively (Figure 6.10c–1). Since a converter station is connected to bus 3 with a capacitive termination [104], Figures 6.10d-1 and 6.10e-1 show that  $i_{hp}^P$  of the relays on L34 and L35 do not exceed  $\pm\Psi$ ; thus, they do not detect any TW. Such behaviour is attributed to the fact that capacitive termination results in the full reflection of  $i_{TW}$  onto the faulted line, i.e., L36, and the annihilation of  $v_{TW}$  [96]. Thus, the relays on L34 and L35 do not detect a fault, and accordingly they do not trip.

Figures 6.10a–2, 6.10b–2, and 6.10c–2 show the normalized and zero-padded  $i_{TW}^P$  of the aforementioned relays that detected the TW. Figure 6.11 shows the corresponding frequency spectra of the six relays after applying FFT to  $i_{TW,N}^P$ s. In all six spectra, the high-frequency components attenuate more severely than the low-frequency components. Furthermore, Figure 6.11 shows that the higher frequency components of the relays that are farther away from the fault—i.e., R36, R56 and R106—attenuate more severely than those of the relays closer to the fault, i.e., R63, R65 and R610.

The FSR for relays R36, R63, R56, R65, R610, and R106, computed using (6.4), is 550.47, 58.29, 393.3, 58.29, 58.29, and 641.90, respectively. The FSRs for R36 and R63 are 550.47, 58.29, respectively, and are less than their  $\zeta_p=926.5$  of OHL L36 (Table 6.1). Since R36 and R63 flagged a forward fault, the primary relays trip instantaneously. However, FSR for R56 is 393.3, which is greater than its  $\zeta_p=143$  of OHL L56 (Table 6.1). Therefore, the fault is out of R56's primary zone and according to the flowchart in Figure 6.4, this relay does not trip. Similarly, FSR for R106 is 641.90, which is greater than its  $\zeta_p=347.1$  of OHL L610 (Table 6.1). Therefore, the fault is outside the primary zone of R106 and does not trip. On the other hand, the FSR of R65 and R610 is 58.29, which is less than their  $\zeta_b=926.5$  of OHL L36. Therefore, R65 and R610 correctly detect that the fault is in their backup zones.

The primary relays R36 and R63 operate instantaneously after the time it takes to process the captured TWs, which is 50  $\mu s$  for relays on the OHLs of the grid (Figure 6.10a–2). On the other hand, backup relays R65 and R610 are delayed by the 1.55 ms CTI. Therefore, in addition to the primary relays—whose operation times do not exceed 50  $\mu s$ —the backup relays also satisfy the speed requirement for the protection of HVDC grids.

Finally, the previously-mentioned 550.47 and 58.29 FSRs calculated by R36 and R63 are used along with the OHL lookup table illustrated in Figure 6.8 to estimate the fault location. The actual distance between the fault and R36 is 382 km and the estimated  $\chi$ 

is 382.012 km. Thus, the error in fault location is only 12 m. Similarly, the actual and estimated fault locations for R63 are 118 and 118.008 km, resulting in 8 m error.





Figure 6.10:  $i_{hp}^{P}$  and  $i_{TW,N}^{P}$  of relays on a) faulted L36 and adjacent lines b) L65, c) L610, d) L34, and e) L35 for a bolted PP fault on L36.

## 6.4.2 Fault Type

To assess the selectivity of the proposed scheme, bolted PP, PPG, and NPG faults are conducted on L12, 19 km away from bus 1. During a PP fault, both  $i_{hp}^P$  and  $i_{hp}^N$  (superscript N denotes the negative pole) exceed  $+\Psi$  (Figures 6.12a–1 and 6.12b–1). On the other hand, only  $i_{hp}^P$  exceeds  $+\Psi$  during a PPG fault (Figures 6.12a–2 and 6.12b–2). Moreover, only  $|i_{hp}^N|$  exceeds  $+\Psi$  during a NPG fault (Figures 6.12a–3 and 6.12b–3). Therefore, the proposed scheme can selectively trip the faulted pole. Moreover, the FSR of R12 under all three fault types in Figures 6.12a–1, 6.12a–2, and 6.12a–3 is 55.11. Similarly, FSR of R21 under all three fault types in Figures 6.12b–1, 6.12b–2, and 6.12b–3. FSRs of both relays are below their  $\zeta_p=131500$  of a 200-km UGC (Table 6.1). Since R12 and R21 detect a forward and in-zone fault, they operate instantaneously after the time it takes to process the captured TWs, which is 500  $\mu s$  for the relays protecting the UGCs of this system. Moreover, the FSRs of R12 and R21 are used along with the UGC lookup table illustrated in Figure 6.9 to estimate the fault location. The actual distance between the fault and R12 is 19 km and the estimated  $\chi$  is 19.06 km. Thus, the error in fault location is only 60 m. Similarly, the actual and estimated fault locations for R21 are 181 and 180.953 km, resulting in 47 m error. Accordingly, neither the speed nor the accuracy of the proposed method is affected by the change in the fault type.





Figure 6.11: The spectra of  $i_{TW,N}^P$  seen by relays on a) the faulted L36 and adjacent lines b) L56 and c) L610 for a bolted PP fault on L36.

#### 6.4.3 Fault Resistance

To assess the sensitivity of the proposed scheme, PP faults with fault resistance  $(R_f)$  equal to 10, 100, and 200  $\Omega$  are conducted on L36, 382 km away from bus 3. Figures 6.13a–1 and 6.13b–1 show that  $R_f$  has a significant effect on the magnitudes of  $i_{hp}^P$  of both R63 and R36. However, Figures 6.13a–2 and 6.13b–2 show that the magnitude variation of  $i_{hp}^P$  has minimal impact on  $i_{TW,N}^P$ . Accordingly, these variations affect the FSR computed by R36, which is equal to 550.46, 550.43, 550.41 for  $R_f$ =10, 100, and 200  $\Omega$ , respectively. Moreover, FSR for R63 is equal to 58.30, 58.34, 58.36 under  $R_f$ =10, 100, and 200  $\Omega$ , respectively. Such small differences in FSR have negligible impact on the accuracy of the proposed scheme. The fault location estimated by R36 for  $R_f$ =10, 100, and 200  $\Omega$  is 382.015, 382.027, and 382.037 km away from the relay, resulting in 15, 27, and 37 m errors, respectively. Similarly, the fault location estimated by R63 for  $R_f$ =10, 100, and 200  $\Omega$ is 118.015, 118.049, and 118.063 km away from the relay, causing only 15, 49, and 63 m errors, respectively.



Figure 6.12:  $i_{hp}^P$  of a) R12 and b) R21 for a bolted PP, PPG, and NPG faults on L12.

## 6.4.4 Fault Location

To assess the accuracy of the proposed scheme, bolted PP faults are conducted at various locations on the 15 lines of the test HVDC grid. Table 6.2 summarizes the fault location estimations for various faults as seen by the relays at both ends of the faulted lines. It is observed that the largest estimation error for  $\chi$  is 100 m. If the resolution of simulated fault locations is increased, this error will reduce even further.



Figure 6.13:  $i_{hp}^P$  and  $i_{TW,N}^P$  of primary relays a) R63 and b) R36 for PP faults with  $R_f$  equal to 10, 100, and 200  $\Omega$  on L36.

| Line  | Length | Relay | Act. $\chi$ | Est. $\chi$ | Error | Relay | Act. $\chi$ | Est. $\chi$ | Error |
|-------|--------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------|
|       | (km)   |       | (km)        | (km)        | (m)   |       | (km)        | (km)        | (m)   |
| L12   | 200    | R12   | 19          | 19.06       | 60    | R21   | 181         | 180.953     | 47    |
| L34   | 200    | R34   | 62          | 61.991      | 9     | R43   | 138         | 138.025     | 25    |
| L35   | 400    | R35   | 147         | 147.01      | 10    | R53   | 253         | 253.043     | 43    |
| L36   | 500    | R63   | 118         | 118.008     | 8     | R36   | 382         | 382.012     | 12    |
| L47   | 300    | R47   | 105         | 104.988     | 12    | R74   | 195         | 195.033     | 33    |
| L56   | 200    | R56   | 72          | 72.036      | 36    | R65   | 128         | 128.067     | 67    |
| L610  | 300    | R610  | 111         | 111.018     | 18    | R106  | 189         | 189.1       | 100   |
| L78   | 200    | R78   | 57          | 56.997      | 3     | R87   | 143         | 143.083     | 83    |
| L89   | 200    | R89   | 91          | 91.072      | 72    | R98   | 109         | 108.911     | 89    |
| L1112 | 200    | R1112 | 55          | 54.937      | 63    | R1211 | 145         | 145.027     | 27    |
| L1213 | 100    | R1213 | 76          | 76.002      | 2     | R1312 | 24          | 24.019      | 19    |
| L1314 | 100    | R1314 | 27          | 26.93       | 70    | R1413 | 73          | 73.056      | 56    |
| L1415 | 200    | R1314 | 10          | 10.054      | 54    | R1413 | 190         | 189.999     | 1     |

 Table 6.2: Fault Location Estimation for Various Faults in the HVDC Grid

# 6.5 Conclusion

This chapter proposed a method to effectively detect and locate PP, PPG, and NPG faults in HVDC grids. Unlike the existing TW-based protection methods, the proposed scheme is independent of the arrival times of TWs, and focuses on the frequency spectrum of only the first TW initiated by a fault. The direction of the TW is identified based on the pattern of the current TW waveform. The FSR of the current TW is used to identify the fault zone and fault location with high accuracy. Both the primary and backup elements of the proposed relay fulfill the speed requirement for the protection of dc systems. Unlike existing two-terminal TW-based protection methods, the proposed scheme operates entirely based on local measurements, hence avoiding the delay of the communication system and the vulnerability to its failure. This method is also superior to existing single-terminal TWbased protection methods, e.g., the small magnitude of the second TW for high-resistance faults. The proposed relay is sufficiently sensitive to detect and locate high-resistance faults with  $R_f$  of up to 200  $\Omega$ .

# Chapter 7

# Conclusion

# 7.1 Summary

The effect of DC faults on five different DC systems has been investigated. The studies were based on time-domain simulation of the DC systems models using PSCAD/EMTDC program. The objective of the studies was twofold: Identify unique fault properties in each DC system that can be used to devise a new relaying algorithm, and designing an adequate protection scheme for each DC system that is fast, sensitive, selective, accurate, reliable, independent, and based on local measurements. The studies were divided into five main parts.

1. Protection of utility-scale PV arrays: A variety of fault and partial shading conditions at different locations of the PV array underwent scrutiny. It was shown that the voltage of PV modules at different locations experienced a change in magnitude that lead to violation of the string KVL. Moreover, it was proved that the waveshape of the PV module voltage is different during fault and partial shading conditions. Once the fault and partial shading voltage properties have been pinpointed, simple yet effective scheme was proposed to detect, classify, and locate faults and partial shading disturbances.

- 2. Protection of LVDC microgrids: It was proved that low-resistance faults in LVDC microgrids result in very low fault current that cannot be detected by conventional protection schemes. The problem arises from the relatively low-voltage of such microgrids. However, the available literature on LVDC microgrid protection did not take into account fault resistance. An effective method that injects a fault signature signal has been proposed to detect low- and high-resistance faults in a timely manner.
- 3. Protection of MVDC microgrids: The multi-terminal nature and short lines of MVDC microgrids pose a protection challenge due to the very high fault current magnitudes attained within a couple of milliseconds. The shape of the current TWs at different relay locations across the microgrid was analyzed. A unique relation between the current TW waveshape and fault location has been identified. For the first time, the aforementioned relation, which is regarded as a drawback in many applications, was exploited to develop a time-domain protection scheme that detects, classifies, and locates DC faults within the required time.
- 4. Protection of hybrid AC/DC microgrids: In addition to the protection challenges posed by the DC-side, the AC-side of hybrid AC/DC microgrids experience very low fault current magnitudes due to the current control capability of inverter-based DGs and islanded mode of operation. Current and Voltage TWs at different relay locations across the AC/DC microgrid was analyzed. The unique relation between the voltage/current TW waveshapes and fault location was exploited to develop a time-domain protection scheme that detects, classifies, and locates both AC and DC faults within the required time.
- 5. Protection of HVDC grids: Selective protection system is required to isolate the faulty section of the HVDC grid within the couple of milliseconds after the onset of a fault to avoid loss of controllability over the MMCs in the neighbourhood of the fault, and jeopardizing the integrity of the entire DC grid. The frequency spectra of current TWs under various DC fault conditions has been examined. It was proved that there exists a relationship between the propagation distance of a TW through a conductor and the frequency attenuation rate of that TW. For the first time, the above-mentioned relation was utilized to develop a frequency-domain protection

scheme that detects, classifies, and locates DC faults within the required time.

# 7.2 Contributions

The contributions fall into two categories: the identification of unique fault properties in each system and the proposal of schemes that exploit these features to address DC systems' protection challenges.

## 7.2.1 Unique Fault Properties

The following are among the properties of faults in DC systems that this dissertation has identified.

- 1. The voltage across individual PV modules violate a string's KVL during faults and partial shading conditions. SG and SS faults split the fault strings into two regions. There exists an intra-string voltage relationship between the top and bottom PV module voltages and the array voltage. Moreover, an additional inter-string relationship exists during an SS fault. On the other hand, an OC fault causes all the PV modules in the faulted string to operate at open-circuit voltage. Meanwhile, all of the aforementioned fault types result in an exponential voltage waveform, whereas partial shading results in a sigmoidal waveform. For the first time, the transients caused by partial shading conditions were examined.
- 2. Faults in DC grids create a second order RLC fault circuit. Addition of passive elements, an inductor in parallel with a capacitor, on the line terminals of an LVDC microgrid result in a fourth and seventh order RLC, PPG and PP fault circuits, respectively. Once the fault circuit is active, the passive elements resonate at the designed frequency.
- 3. Exponential current TW waveshape is measured at different relay locations in an MVDC microgrid. The longer the TW propagates, the more significant the waveshape changes. This change is attributed to (i) the frequency-dependent attenuation,

and (ii) the dispersion of the TW. As a result, propagation through a conductor diminishes the high-frequency share of a TW spectrum, which changes the shape of the TW. Moreover, the pattern of a TW shape can be rising or falling depending on (i) the convention of the current measurement unit, (ii) the faulted pole type, i.e., positive or negative pole, and (iii) the location of the fault with respect to the relay, i.e., fault is in front or behind the relay.

4. Analysis of current TWs measured at relay locations of an HVDC grid revealed that the TW attenuation parameters due to skin-effect loss and dielectric loss are directly related to the frequency of a given TW component. Therefore, higher frequency components undergo more severe attenuation. In addition, since the TW attenuation parameters are related to the per-unit length quantities of the line/cable, the total TW attenuation of each frequency component increases with the increase in the distance traveled by the TW.

## 7.2.2 Proposal of Protection Schemes

This dissertation has presented the following schemes by exploiting the aforementioned properties. The proposed schemes can be categorized into time-domain and frequencydomain schemes.

- Time-domain protection schemes:
  - 1. For utility-scale PV arrays, a new time-domain voltage-based scheme was proposed. The scheme relies on a central IED located at the inverter, in addition to two voltage transducers on each string. The violation of the string KVL is used as a disturbance indicator. After that, the second derivative of the voltage across the top and bottom PV modules in the affect string is used to distinguish between faults and partial shading conditions. Faults have an exponential second derivative voltage, whereas partial shading second derivative voltage waveform switch from a positive to a negative value, indicating the presence of an inflection point, which is a sigmoid curve signature. Finally, the previously-discussed

intra-string, inter-string, and open-circuit voltage relationships are utilized to classify and locate SG, SS, and OC faults. In the case studies conducted on small and large utility-scale PV arrays under various meteorological and fault conditions, the proposed protection scheme was shown to be fast, sensitive, selective, scalable, accurate and capable of distinguishing between fault and partial shading conditions. Experimental results further validate the performance of the proposed method.

- 2. For MVDC microgrids, a novel time-domain TW-based scheme was proposed. The direction of the TW is identified based on the wave pattern of the current TW. The estimated time constant for the first locally-measured current TW initiated by a fault is used to identify the fault zone and fault location with high accuracy. The independence from the TW arrival time makes the proposed method applicable to short distribution lines. The results highlighted the speed, sensitivity, selectivity, accuracy, reliability, and grid configuration independence of the proposed method.
- 3. For hybrid AC/DC microgrids, another time-domain TW-based scheme was proposed. The direction of the fault is identified based on a discriminant function that utilizes both the voltage and current TWs. The area under the high-pass filtered discriminant function signal is used to identify the fault zone and fault location with high accuracy. The independence from the TW arrival time makes the proposed method applicable to short distribution lines. The results highlighted the speed, sensitivity, selectivity, accuracy, reliability, and grid configuration independence of the proposed method.
- Frequency-domain protection schemes:
  - A hybrid passive-overcurrent relay was proposed to effectively detect low and high-resistance faults in LVDC microgrids. The relay is equipped with two passive elements that generate a specific damped frequency during fault conditions. DWT is utilized to capture that frequency, and hence detect and identify the DC faults. For faster detection of bolted and low-resistance faults, an overcurrent function is used. The proposed relay operates based on local-bus measure-

ments and requires a moderate sampling frequency. Analytical modelling has confirmed that the proposed method is system independent. Furthermore, the proposed relay was shown to be fast, sensitive, and selective for both types of DC faults, with different resistances that can occur at various locations.

2. The frequency spectrum of locally-measured first current TW initiated by a fault was utilized to propose a novel frequency-domain TW-based scheme for HVDC grids. The frequency spectrum of a captured TW is obtained using FFT. The direction of the TW is identified based on the pattern of the current TW waveform. The FSR of the current TW is used to identify the fault zone and fault location with high accuracy. Both the primary and backup elements of the proposed relay fulfill the speed requirement for the protection of DC systems. The results highlighted the speed, sensitivity, selectivity, accuracy, reliability, and grid configuration independence of the proposed method.

# 7.3 Future Work

Further research on the protection of DC systems may include the topics listed below.

- 1. Protection of utility-scale PV arrays using travelling-wave-based techniques,
- 2. Effect of DC circuit breakers transients on the operation of relays,
- 3. Design of self-healing fault resilient DC grids.

# References

- [1] S. Amin, "For the good of the grid," *IEEE Power Energy Mag.*, vol. 6, no. 6, pp. 48–59, 2008.
- [2] P. Pourbeik, P. Kundur, and C. Taylor, "The anatomy of a power grid blackout -Root causes and dynamics of recent major blackouts," *IEEE Power Energy Mag.*, vol. 4, no. 5, pp. 22–29, sep 2006.
- [3] E. Lightner and S. Widergren, "An Orderly Transition to a Transformed Electricity System," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 3–10, jun 2010.
- [4] M. Guarnieri, "The Beginning of Electric Energy Transmission: Part One," IEEE Ind. Electron. Mag., vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 50–52, mar 2013.
- [5] B. T. Patterson, "DC, Come Home: DC Microgrids and the Birth of the "Enernet"," *IEEE Power Energy Mag.*, vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 60–69, nov 2012.
- [6] D. Nilsson and A. Sannino, "Efficiency analysis of low- and medium-voltage dc distribution systems," in *IEEE Power Engineering Society General Meeting*, 2004., vol. 2. IEEE, 2010, pp. 2316–2322.
- [7] IRENA, "Rethinking Energy 2017: Accelerating the global energy transformation," International Renewable Energy Agency, Abu Dhabi, Tech. Rep., 2017.
- [8] A. a. S. Emhemed and G. M. Burt, "An Advanced Protection Scheme for Enabling an LVDC Last Mile Distribution Network," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, vol. 5, no. 5, pp. 2602–2609, sep 2014.

- [9] I. Std, "1653.4-2011 IEEE Standard for DC Traction Power Testing and Accept Criteria for System Applications up to 1500V DC Nominal," Tech. Rep., 2011.
- [10] G. AlLee and W. Tschudi, "Edison Redux: 380 Vdc Brings Reliability and Efficiency to Sustainable Data Centers," *IEEE Power Energy Mag.*, vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 50–59, nov 2012.
- [11] G. F. Reed, B. M. Grainger, A. R. Sparacino, and Z.-H. Mao, "Ship to grid: Mediumvoltage DC concepts in theory and practice," *IEEE Power Energy Mag.*, vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 70–79, 2012.
- [12] H. Li, W. Li, M. Luo, A. Monti, and F. Ponci, "Design of smart MVDC power grid protection," *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.*, vol. 60, no. 9, pp. 3035–3046, 2011.
- [13] C. Yuan, M. a. Haj-ahmed, and M. Illindala, "Protection Strategies for Medium Voltage Direct Current Microgrid at a Remote Area Mine Site," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, vol. 9994, no. c, pp. 1–1, 2015.
- [14] N. Chaudhuri, B. Chaudhuri, R. Majumder, and A. Yazdani, Multi-terminal directcurrent grids: Modeling, analysis, and control. John Wiley & Sons, 2014, ch. 6.
- [15] V. C. Billon, J. P. Taisne, V. Arcidiacono, and F. Mazzoldi, "The Corsican tapping: from design to commissioning tests of the third terminal of the Sardinia-Corsica-Italy HVDC," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 794–799, 1989.
- [16] ABB, "Québec New England The first large scale multiterminal HVDC transmission in the world to be upgraded ." pp. 9–10, 2014. [Online]. Available: http://new.abb.com/systems/hvdc/references/quebec-new-england
- [17] EirGrid Projects, "East-west interconnector project," p. 2014, 2014. [Online]. Available: http://www.eirgridprojects.com/projects/east-westinterconnector/
- [18] "Zhoushan MTDC project," pp. 11–12, 2014. [Online]. Available: http: //www.epri.sgcc.com.cn

- [19] M. Alam, F. Khan, J. Johnson, and J. Flicker, "A comprehensive review of catastrophic faults in pv arrays: Types, detection, and mitigation techniques," *IEEE J. Photovolt.*, vol. 5, no. 3, pp. 982–997, May 2015.
- [20] J. D. Flicker and J. Johnson, "Photovoltaic ground fault and blind spot electrical simulations." Sandia National Laboratories (SNL-NM), Albuquerque, NM (United States), Tech. Rep., 2013.
- [21] B. Brooks, "The ground-fault protection blind spot: Safety concern for larger PV systems in the US," *Solar ABCs Report*, 2012.
- [22] G. Ball and E. al., "Inverter ground-fault detection "blind spot" and mitigation methods," Solar ABC, 2013.
- [23] J. Flicker and J. Johnson, "Analysis of fuses for blind spot ground fault detection in photovoltaic power systems," *Solar ABCs Report*, 2013.
- [24] Y. Zhao and Etal, "Lineline fault analysis and protection challenges in solar photovoltaic arrays," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 60, no. 9, pp. 3784–3795, 2013.
- [25] Y. Zhao. and Etal, "Fault evolution in photovoltaic array during night-to-day transition," in 2010 IEEE 12th COMPEL Workshop, 2010, pp. 1–6.
- [26] B. Brooks., "The Bakersfield fire: A lesson in ground-fault protection," SolarPro, no. 4.2, 2011.
- [27] R. Platon, J. Martel, N. Woodruff, and T. Chau, "Online fault detection in pv systems," *IEEE Trans. Sustain. Energy*, vol. 6, no. 4, pp. 1200–1207, Oct 2015.
- [28] Y. Zhao, B. Lehman, R. Ball, J. Mosesian, and J.-F. de Palma, "Outlier detection rules for fault detection in solar photovoltaic arrays," in *Applied Power Electronics Conference and Exposition (APEC), 2013 Twenty-Eighth Annual IEEE*, March 2013, pp. 2913–2920.
- [29] Z. Yi and A. Etemadi, "Fault detection for photovoltaic systems based on multiresolution signal decomposition and fuzzy inference systems," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1–1, 2016.

- [30] Y. Zhao., L. Yang, B. Lehman, J.-F. de Palma, J. Mosesian, and R. Lyons, "Decision tree-based fault detection and classification in solar photovoltaic arrays," in *Applied Power Electronics Conference and Exposition (APEC)*, 2012 Twenty-Seventh Annual *IEEE*, Feb 2012, pp. 93–99.
- [31] Y. Zhao, R. Ball, J. Mosesian, J.-F. de Palma, and B. Lehman, "Graph-based semisupervised learning for fault detection and classification in solar photovoltaic arrays," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 30, no. 5, pp. 2848–2858, May 2015.
- [32] Y. Hu, J. Zhang, W. Cao, J. Wu, G. Y. Tian, S. Finney, and J. Kirtley, "Online two-section pv array fault diagnosis with optimized voltage sensor locations," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 62, no. 11, pp. 7237–7246, Nov 2015.
- [33] N. Gokmen, E. Karatepe, S. Silvestre, B. Celik, and P. Ortega, "An efficient fault diagnosis method for pv systems based on operating voltage-window," *Energy con*version and management, vol. 73, pp. 350–360, 2013.
- [34] H. Al-Sheikh and N. Moubayed, "Fault detection and diagnosis of renewable energy systems: An overview," in *Renewable Energies for Developing Countries (REDEC)*, 2012 International Conference on, Nov 2012, pp. 1–7.
- [35] M. Akram and S. Lotfifard, "Modeling and health monitoring of dc side of photovoltaic array," *IEEE Trans. Sustain. Energy*, vol. 6, no. 4, pp. 1245–1253, Oct 2015.
- [36] J. Yang, J. E. Fletcher, and J. O' Reilly, "Short-Circuit and Ground Fault Analyses and Location in VSC-based DC Network Cables," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 59, no. 10, pp. 3827–3837, 2012.
- [37] S. D. a. Fletcher, P. J. Norman, S. J. Galloway, P. Crolla, and G. M. Burt, "Optimizing the Roles of Unit and Non-unit Protection Methods Within DC Microgrids," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, vol. 3, no. 4, pp. 2079–2087, Dec. 2012.
- [38] S. D. A. Fletcher, P. J. Norman, K. Fong, S. J. Galloway, and G. M. Burt, "High-Speed Differential Protection for Smart DC Distribution Systems," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, vol. 5, no. 5, pp. 2610–2617, Sep. 2014.

- [39] W. Li, A. Monti, and F. Ponci, "Fault Detection and Classification in Medium Voltage DC Shipboard Power Systems With Wavelets and Artificial Neural Networks," *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.*, vol. 63, no. 11, pp. 2651–2665, Nov. 2014.
- [40] W. Leterme, P. Tielens, S. De Boeck, and D. Van Hertem, "Overview of Grounding and Configuration Options for Meshed HVDC Grids," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, pp. 1–1, 2014.
- [41] J.-d. Park and J. Candelaria, "Fault Detection and Isolation in Low-Voltage DC-Bus Microgrid System," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 28, no. 2, pp. 779–787, Apr. 2013.
- [42] J.-d. Park, J. Candelaria, L. Ma, and K. Dunn, "DC Ring-Bus Microgrid Fault Protection and Identification of Fault Location," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 2574–2584, Oct. 2013.
- [43] D. Salomonsson, L. Soder, and A. Sannino, "Protection of Low-Voltage DC Microgrids," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 24, no. 3, pp. 1045–1053, Jul. 2009.
- [44] A. Hooshyar and R. Iravani, "Microgrid protection," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 105, no. 7, pp. 1332–1353, July 2017.
- [45] M. E. Baran and N. R. Mahajan, "Overcurrent protection on voltage-sourceconverter-based multiterminal dc distribution systems," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 22, no. 1, pp. 406–412, Jan 2007.
- [46] M. Monadi, C. Gavriluta, A. Luna, I. Candela, and P. Rodriguez, "Centralized protection strategy for medium voltage dc microgrids," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1–1, 2016.
- [47] A. A. S. Emhemed, K. Fong, S. Fletcher, and G. Burt, "Validation of fast and selective protection scheme for an LVDC distribution network," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1–1, 2016.
- [48] A. Hooshyar and R. Iravani, "A new directional element for microgrid protection," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1–1, 2017.

- [49] J. Liu, N. Tai, and C. Fan, "Transient-voltage-based protection scheme for dc line faults in the multiterminal vsc-hvdc system," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 32, no. 3, pp. 1483–1494, June 2017.
- [50] L. Tang and B. T. Ooi, "Locating and isolating dc faults in multi-terminal dc systems," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 22, no. 3, pp. 1877–1884, July 2007.
- [51] J. Liu, N. Tai, C. Fan, and S. Chen, "A hybrid current-limiting circuit for dc line fault in multi-terminal vsc-hvdc system," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1–1, 2017.
- [52] J. Sneath and A. D. Rajapakse, "Fault detection and interruption in an earthed hvdc grid using rocov and hybrid dc breakers," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 31, no. 3, pp. 973–981, June 2016.
- [53] J. Hafner and B. Jacobson, "Proactive hybrid hvdc breakers-a key innovation for reliable hvdc grids," *CIGRE paper*, vol. 264, pp. 0093–9994, 2011.
- [54] M. K. Bucher and C. M. Franck, "Contribution of fault current sources in multiterminal hvdc cable networks," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 28, no. 3, pp. 1796–1803, July 2013.
- [55] S. p. Gao, Q. Liu, and G. b. Song, "Current differential protection principle of hvdc transmission system," *IET Generation, Transmission Distribution*, vol. 11, no. 5, pp. 1286–1292, 2016.
- [56] X. Zheng, N. Tai, Z. Wu, and J. Thorp, "Harmonic current protection scheme for voltage source converter-based high-voltage direct current transmission system," *IET Generation, Transmission Distribution*, vol. 8, no. 9, pp. 1509–1515, Sept 2014.
- [57] W. Leterme, J. Beerten, and D. V. Hertem, "Nonunit protection of hvdc grids with inductive dc cable termination," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 31, no. 2, pp. 820–828, April 2016.

- [58] M. Chamia and S. Liberman, "Ultra high speed relay for EHV/UHV transmission lines – development, design and application," *IEEE Trans. Power App. Syst.*, vol. PAS-97, no. 6, pp. 2104–2116, Nov 1978.
- [59] M. M. Mansour and G. W. Swift, "Design and testing of a multi-microprocessor travelling wave relay," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 74–82, Oct 1986.
- [60] M. Vitins, "A fundamental concept for high speed relaying," IEEE Trans. Power App. Syst., vol. PAS-100, no. 1, pp. 163–173, Jan 1981.
- [61] A. T. Johns, M. A. Martin, A. Barker, E. P. Walker, and P. A. Crossley, "A new approach to E.H.V. direction comparison protection using digital signal processing techniqles," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 24–34, April 1986.
- [62] J. Wu, H. Li, G. Wang, and Y. Liang, "An improved travelling wave protection scheme for LCC-HVDC transmission lines," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 32, no. 1, pp. 106–116, Feb. 2017.
- [63] O. Nanayakkara, A. D. Rajapakse, and R. Wachal, "Traveling-wave-based line fault location in star-connected multiterminal HVDC systems," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 27, no. 4, pp. 2286–2294, Oct 2012.
- [64] S. Azizi, M. Sanaye-Pasand, M. Abedini, and A. Hasani, "A traveling-wave-based methodology for wide-area fault location in multiterminal dc systems," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 29, no. 6, pp. 2552–2560, Dec 2014.
- [65] W. Li, A. Monti, and F. Ponci, "Fault detection and classification in medium voltage dc shipboard power systems with wavelets and artificial neural networks," *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.*, vol. 63, no. 11, pp. 2651–2665, Nov 2014.
- [66] S. Sefidpour, J. Wang, and K. Srivastava, "Factors affecting traveling wave protection," in Advanced Power System Automation and Protection (APAP), 2011 International Conference on, vol. 2, Oct 2011, pp. 1359–1365.
- [67] BP Solar, "BP 3 series: 215, 220, 225, 230 and 235W photovoltaic modules datasheet," 2011.

- [68] C. Deline, J. Meydbray, and M. Donovan, Photovoltaic shading testbed for modulelevel power electronics: 2014 update. NREL, 2014.
- [69] R. Mayfield, P. Gibbs, and P. Grana, "Reassessing DC voltage drop conventions," SolarPro, no. 8.3, 2015.
- [70] A. Ahmed, L. Ran, S. Moon, and J.-H. Park, "A fast pv power tracking control algorithm with reduced power mode," *IEEE Trans. Energy Convers.*, vol. 28, no. 3, pp. 565–575, Sept 2013.
- [71] J. Ahmed and Z. Salam, "A modified p&o maximum power point tracking method with reduced steady-state oscillation and improved tracking efficiency," *IEEE Trans. Sustain. Energy*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 1506–1515, Oct 2016.
- [72] L. Qin, S. Xie, C. Yang, and J. Cao, "Dynamic model and dynamic characteristics of solar cell," in *ECCE Asia Downunder (ECCE Asia)*, 2013 IEEE, June 2013, pp. 659–663.
- [73] M. C. Di Piazza and G. Vitale, *Photovoltaic Sources: Modeling and Emulation*. Springer Science & Business Media, 2012.
- [74] C. Cai and D. Aliprantis, "Cumulus cloud shadow model for analysis of power systems with photovoltaics," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 4496–4506, Nov 2013.
- [75] M. Rashid, *Electric Renewable Energy Systems*, 1st ed. Academic Press, 2015.
- [76] V. Fung, J. Bosch, S. Roberts, and J. Kleissl, "Cloud shadow speed sensor," Atmospheric Measurement Techniques, vol. 7, no. 6, pp. 1693–1700, 2014.
- [77] M. J. Thompson, "Percentage restrained differential, percentage of what?" in 2011 64th Annual Conference for Protective Relay Engineers, April 2011, pp. 278–289.
- [78] Solar Radiation Laboratory, "Data Files From a multifilter rotating shadowband radiometer (MFR-7) for Eugene," 2015. [Online]. Available: http://solardat. uoregon.edu/SelectMFR.html

- [79] National Electrical Code, "Article 690-solar photovoltaic systems," NFPA 70, 2014.
- [80] S. Liu and R. A. Dougal, "Dynamic multiphysics model for solar array," *IEEE Trans. Energy Convers.*, vol. 17, no. 2, pp. 285–294, 2002.
- [81] A. D. Rajapakse and D. Muthumuni, "Simulation tools for photovoltaic system grid integration studies," in *Electrical Power & Energy Conference (EPEC)*, 2009 IEEE. IEEE, 2009, pp. 1–5.
- [82] University of Washington, "Power Systems Test Case Archive." [Online]. Available: http://www.ee.washington.edu/research/pstca/
- [83] Universal Cable, "XLPE Insulated Power Cables." [Online]. Available: http: //www.ucable.com.my
- [84] B. Jover, "Choosing the Right Earthing System," Schneider Electric: Energy Regulations, pp. 1–5, 2014. [Online]. Available: http://blog.schneider-electric.com/ energy-regulations/2014/01/03/choosing-right-earthing-system/
- [85] A. Yazdani and R. Iravani, "Voltage-Sourced Converters in Power Systems," pp. 73–78, Jan. 2010.
- [86] S. R. Pulikanti, G. Konstantinou, and V. G. Agelidis, "DC-Link Voltage Ripple Compensation for Multilevel Active-Neutral-Point-Clamped Converters Operated with SHE-PWM," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 27, no. 4, pp. 2176–2184, 2012.
- [87] H. Sira-Ramírez and R. Silva-Ortigoza, Control Design Techniques in Power Electronics Devices. Springer Science & Business Media, 2006.
- [88] SEL, "SEL-411L Data Sheet Line Current Differential Protection Automation and Control System Major Features and Benefits," *Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories*, *Inc*, 2014.
- [89] H. a. Darwish, M. H. Farouk, A. M. I. Taalab, and N. M. Mansour, "Investigation of Real-Time Implementation of DSP-based DWT for Power System Protection," in *Proceedings of the IEEE Power Engineering Society Transmission and Distribution Conference*, 2006, pp. 1258–1263.

- [90] D. Hinrichsen and A. J. Pritchard, Mathematical Systems Theory I: Modelling, State Space Analysis, Stability and Robustness. Springer Science & Business Media, 2005, vol. 1.
- [91] U. Alvarado, G. Bistué, and I. n. Adin, Low Power RF Circuit Design in Standard CMOS Technology. Springer Science & Business Media, 2011, vol. 104.
- [92] E. Smith, "Dispersion in commonly used cables," CEBAF TN-91-022, April, Tech. Rep., 1991.
- [93] K. Hashemi, "Transmission Line Analysis," Brandeis University High Energy Physics Electronics Shop, 2016. [Online]. Available: http://alignment.hep.brandeis. edu/Lab/XLine/XLine.html
- [94] D. Hess and J. Goldies, "Application Note 916: A practical guide to cable selection," National Semiconductor Corporation, pp. 1–12, Oct 1993. [Online]. Available: http://www.ti.com/lit/an/snla164/snla164.pdf
- [95] J. C. Jacob, R. K. Mishra, and K. Appaiah, "Quantization and feedback of principal modes for dispersion mitigation and multiplexing in multimode fibers," *IEEE Trans. Commun.*, vol. 64, no. 12, pp. 5149–5161, Dec 2016.
- [96] A. Greenwood, Electrical transients in power systems, 2nd edition. New York, NY (USA); John Wiley and Sons Inc., Jan 1991, ch. 9.
- [97] H. Blinchikoff and H. Krause, *Filtering in the time and frequency domains*. The Institution of Engineering and Technology, 2001, ch. 3.
- [98] J. Duenas, "Isolated, shunt-based current sensing reference design," Texas Instruments, pp. 1–48, Dec 2014. [Online]. Available: http://www.ti.com/lit/ug/ tidu384a/tidu384a.pdf
- [99] W. Gander and J. Hrebicek, Solving problems in scientific computing using Maple and Matlab®. Springer Science & Business Media, 2011.
- [100] P. Wessel and D. Bercovici, "Interpolation with splines in tension: a green's function approach," *Mathematical Geology*, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 77–93, 1998.
- [101] N. Eghtedarpour and E. Farjah, "Power control and management in a hybrid ac/dc microgrid," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, vol. 5, no. 3, pp. 1494–1505, May 2014.
- [102] D. E. Hedman, "Propagation on overhead transmission lines i-theory of modal analysis," *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems*, vol. 84, no. 3, pp. 200–205, March 1965.
- [103] E. Clarke, Circuit analysis of AC power systems. Wiley, 1943, vol. 1.
- [104] T. K. Vrana, Y. Yang, D. Jovcic, S. Dennetière, J. Jardini, and H. Saad, "The cigre b4 dc grid test system," *Electra*, vol. 270, no. 1, pp. 10–19, 2013.
- [105] N. R. Council, Microwave Processing of Materials. The National Academies Press, 1994. [Online]. Available: https://www.nap.edu/catalog/ 2266/microwave-processing-of-materials
- [106] B. Hyland, "Application node 5141: An improved and simple cable simulation model," *Maxim integrated*, pp. 1–12, Oct 2012. [Online]. Available: https: //www.maximintegrated.com/en/app-notes/index.mvp/id/5141
- [107] H. Lugschitz, Overhead Lines and Underground Cables. Springer International Publishing, 2017, pp. 1299–1318.
- [108] O. M. Nanayakkara, A. D. Rajapakse, and R. Wachal, "Location of dc line faults in conventional HVDC systems with segments of cables and overhead lines using terminal measurements," *IEEE Trans. Power Del.*, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 279–288, Jan 2012.
- [109] D. T. Larose and C. D. Larose, *Data Preprocessing*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2014, ch. 2, pp. 16–50.
- [110] J. O. Smith, Mathematics of the discrete Fourier transform (DFT): with audio applications. Julius Smith, 2007, ch. 7.

[111] Environment Canada, "Wind speed over the last 25 years (annual data) for Toronto," 2015. [Online]. Available: https://toronto.weatherstats.ca/metrics/wind\_speed.html

## APPENDICES

### Appendix A

# Maximum Cloud Speed Calculation in Chapter 2

The most significant variation in the irradiance level and subsequently on a PV module voltage is caused by low-altitude cumulus clouds with a common height of H=1500 m [74]. It is assumed that  $v_c$  is equal to the wind speed at cloud height. The highest wind speed recorded in Toronto, ON, Canada—where this study was conducted—in the last 10 years has been  $v_{w,meas}=23.6$  m/s, at a height of  $H_{meas}=10$  m [111]. Using the power law equation (A.1) with  $\lambda$  being a constant equal to 0.155 [74], the fastest  $v_c$  is 51.3 m/s.

$$v_c(t,H) = v_{w,meas}(t) \left(\frac{H}{H_{meas}}\right)^{\lambda}$$
(A.1)

### Appendix B

### List of Publications

The following is a list of publications by the author during doctoral studies.

#### **B.1** Peer-Reviewed Journal Articles

- [1] K. A. Saleh, Ali Hooshyar, and E. El-Saadany, "Ultra-High-Speed Travelling- Wave-Based Protection Scheme for Medium-Voltage DC Microgrids", In Press, Oct. 2017.
- [2] K. A. Saleh, Ali Hooshyar, E. El-Saadany, and H. H. Zeineldin, "Voltage-Based Protection Scheme for Faults Within Utility-Scale Photovoltaic Arrays", *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, In Press, Jan. 2017.
- [3] K. A. Saleh, Ali Hooshyar, and E. El-Saadany, "Hybrid Passive-Overcurrent Relay for Detection of Fault in Low-Voltage DC Grids", *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, vol. 8, no. 3, pp. 1129 - 1138, Sept. 2015.

#### **B.2** Submitted Journal Articles

 K. A. Saleh, Ali Hooshyar, E. El-Saadany, and H. H. Zeineldin, "Frequency- Domain Traveling-Wave-Based Protection for High-Voltage DC Grids", submitted to *IEEE Trans. Industrial Informatics*, (TII-17-1473), 07 Jul. 2017.

### **B.3** Conference Proceedings

 K. A. Saleh, Ali Hooshyar, and E. El-Saadany, "Passive Oscillator Based Protection Scheme for Faults Within Utility-Scale Photovoltaic Arrays", 2017 IEEE PES General Meeting, Chicago, IL, USA, July 16 - 20, 2017.

### **B.4** Patents

[1] K. A. Saleh, Ali Hooshyar, and E. El-Saadany, 'Ultra-High-Speed Travelling-Wave Based Protection Scheme", U.S Provisional patent, serial #62/602,706, May 4, 2017.